# EasyLobby® SVM<sup>™</sup>

Installation Administration and User Guide

PLT-03258, B.11 April 2025



# Copyright

© 2018 - 2025 HID Global Corporation/ASSA ABLOY AB. All rights reserved.

This document may not be reproduced, disseminated or republished in any form without the prior written permission of HID Global Corporation.

# Trademarks

HID GLOBAL, HID, the HID Brick logo, the Chain Design, eAdvance, EasyLobby, SVM, FARGO, HID Mobile Access, IdenTrust, HID Bluzone, HID BluFi, HID BEEK, and pivCLASS are trademarks or registered trademarks of HID Global, ASSA ABLOY AB, or its affiliate(s) in the US and other countries and may not be used without permission. All other trademarks, service marks, and product or service names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

# Contacts

For additional offices around the world, see www.hidglobal.com/contact/corporate-offices.

Americas and Corporate	Asia Pacific
611 Center Ridge Drive	19/F 625 King's Road
Austin, TX 78753	North Point, Island East
USA	Hong Kong
Phone: +1 866 607 7339	Phone: +852 3160 9833
Europe, Middle East and Africa (EMEA)	Brazil
3 Cae Gwyrdd	Condomínio Business Center
Green Meadow Springs	Av. Ermano Marchetti, 1435
Cardiff CF15 7AB	Galpão A2 - CEP 05038-001
United Kingdom	Lapa - São Paulo / SP Brazil
Phone: +44 (0) 1440 711 822	Phone: +55 11 5514-7100

HID Global Technical Support: www.hidglobal.com/support.

# What's new

Date	Description	Revision
April 2025	Updates include:	B.11
	<ul> <li>DVD-related content updated for digital release.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Location Services section has been removed.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Visage Scanner (device options) section has been removed.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Iris ID scanner (device options) section has been removed.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Device Manager screenshots updated.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Documentation added for Watchlist event logging.</li> </ul>	

A complete list of revisions is available in Revision history.

Introduction	
1.1 What's in the Digital Release?	11
1.1.1 Documentation	11
1.1.2 Installers	11
1.1.3 Integrations	11
1.1.4 Updates	11
1.1.5 Utilities	
1.2 EasyLobby solution overview	12
1.3 Further help	
1.4 Using this manual	
1.4.1 Sections	
Installation	14
2.1 System requirements	15
2.2 Write permissions	15
2.3 Regional and date settings	
2.4 Hardware installation	
2.4.1 Install an Acuant ScanShell or SnapShell R2/R3/Passport device	
2.4.2 Install an Intellicheck DCM/IM2000/IM1200+	17
2.4.3 Install a barcode scanner	
2.4.4 Install a signature capture device	
2.4.5 Install a fingerprint scanner	
2.5 Software installation	
2.5.1 Self-registration installations	
2.6 Install EasyLobby SVM	
2.7 Install Administrator	
2.8 Install the database	
2.8.1 Check for an existing Microsoft SQL database	
2.9 Install a new Microsoft SQL Server 2014 Express database	
2.10 Use an existing Microsoft SQL Server	
2.10.1 Use an existing 32-bit Microsoft SQL Server	
2.10.2 Use an existing 64-bit Microsoft SQL Server	
2.11 Set up a SQL Server ODBC data source on each client computer	
2.12 Connect EasyLobby to the SQL Server database	
Configuration	
3.1 Start Administrator	
3.1.1 Administrator menus	
3.2 Set up company information, sites, and stations	44
3.2.1 Sites	

3.2.2 Stations	45
3.2.3 Station enrollment	46
3.3 Set up users	
3.3.1 Create usernames and passwords	46
3.3.2 Edit and delete usernames and passwords	
3.3.3 Set up custom security levels	
3.4 Program options	50
3.4.1 Company Info tab	51
3.4.2 Defaults tab	52
3.4.3 Customize Fields tab	60
3.4.4 Visitor Fields tab	67
3.4.5 Security tab	68
3.4.6 Self Registration tab	83
3.4.7 Email Alerts tab	88
3.4.8 Integrations tab	
3.5 Badge options	97
3.6 Device options	
3.6.1 License tab	
3.6.2 Business Card tab	
3.6.3 Barcode tab	
3.6.4 Prox Card tab	103
3.6.5 Camera tab	
3.6.6 Mag Stripe tab	
3.6.7 Fingerprint tab	
3.6.8 Smart Card tab	107
3.6.9 General tab	
3.7 Import data	109
3.7.1 How to import data	
3.7.2 Import employee data	111
3.8 Categories	111
3.8.1 Add a visitor category	111
3.8.2 Employee categories	112
3.8.3 Watch list categories	112
3.9 Reasons for a visit	114
3.9.1 Add a reason	
3.9.2 Delete a reason	114
3.10 Signature types	115
3.10.1 Add, edit, or delete a signature type	115

3.11 Alerts	
3.11.1 Watch List tab	
3.11.2 Frequent Visitors tab	
3.11.3 Maximum Visitors tab	
3.11.4 Time/Value-Based tab	
3.11.5 Company Watch List tab	
3.11.6 Country Watch List tab	
3.12 Clearance	
3.13 Parking lots and spaces	
3.14 Conference rooms	
3.15 Vehicle types	
3.16 Use EasyLobby on a network	
3.17 Export data and system maintenance	
3.17.1 Export photos	
3.17.2 Archive inactive employees	
3.17.3 Visitor maintenance	
3.18 View current properties and users	
Integration features	
4.1 HID Mobile Access	
4.1.1 Mobile access prerequisites	
4.1.2 Mobile access operation	
4.2 FIPS-201 operations - pivCLASS service integration	
4.2.1 pivCLASS service integration prerequisites.	
4.2.2 FIPS-201 operations:	
Start EasyLobby SVM	
5.1 Start and login to EasyLobby SVM	
5.1.1 Open a visitor log	
5.1.2 Log out of EasyLobby	
5.1.3 Change password	
5.1.4 Close EasyLobby	
5.2 Self-registration mode	
5.2.1 Start and login to self-registration mode	
5.2.2 Close self-registration mode	
5.2.3 Self-registration security	
Visitor and employee views	
6.1 Visitor and employee overview	
6.2 Grid view	
6.2.1 How to use the grid view	

6.3 Form view	145
6.3.1 How to use the form view	
6.4 Find a visitor record	
6.4.1 Look up a visitor record	
6.4.2 Find a specific visitor	
6.4.3 Find a preregistered visitor	
6.4.4 Find visitors by reason	
6.4.5 Sort visitor records	
6.5 The employee grid view	151
6.6 The employee form view	151
6.6.1 Find an employee	
6.6.2 Add an employee	
6.6.3 Add an employee via scanning	
6.6.4 Mark an employee as inactive	154
6.6.5 Add an employee to the watch list	
6.6.6 Delete an employee	
Visitor management	
7.1 Typical steps for logging a visitor	
7.2 Add a new visitor	
7.2.1 Mobile access	157
7.2.2 pivCLASS integration	
7.3 Copy a visitor	
7.4 Add a returning visitor	
7.5 Add a visitor from the same company	
7.6 Add a visit by an employee	
7.7 Add a new visitor by scanning a business card	
7.8 Add a new visitor by reading a driver's license	
7.9 Merge card/ld data	
7.10 Business card or driver's license scan matches preregistered visitor	
7.10.1 Visitor is not preregistered	
7.11 Capture a visitor's photo	
7.11.1 Capture a photo from a camera	
7.11.2 Load a picture from file	
7.11.3 Scan a photo from a driver's license or passport	
7.11.4 Delete a previously loaded photo	
7.11.5 Save a previously loaded photo	
7.12 Capture a visitor's signature	
7.13 Capture custom information for a visitor	

7.14 Watch list checks	
7.15 Check in a visitor	
7.15.1 Mobile access	
7.15.2 Visitor already checked in prompt	
7.15.3 Visitor matches an entry on the access control list prompt	
7.15.4 Visitor alert prompt	
7.15.5 Multi-day check in and check out via barcode scan	171
7.15.6 Print a badge	
7.15.7 Send email notification of a visit to an employee	171
7.15.8 Enable FIPS-201 credentials in the pivCLASS service	
7.16 Check out a visitor	
7.16.1 Quick out	
7.16.2 Barcode scanner checkout	
7.16.3 Check out with a driver's license	
7.16.4 Check out all visitors	
7.16.5 Delete a visitor record	
7.16.6 Mobile access	
7.16.7 Disable FIPS-201 credentials in the pivCLASS service	
7.17 Preregister a visitor	
7.18 Manage a group of visitors	
7.19 Panic message	
Package management	
8.1 About the EasyLobby packet management system	
8.2 Add and edit a package	
8.2.1 Notify an employee of a package	
8.2.2 Check out a package	
8.2.3 Use a signature with a package	
8.2.4 Delete a package	
8.2.5 Look up a package	
8.2.6 Package grid view	
8.2.7 Add and edit a package carrier	
8.2.8 Delete a package carrier	
8.2.9 Add and edit a package stored at a location	
8.2.10 Delete a package stored at a location	
8.2.11 Add and edit a package type	
8.2.12 Delete a package type	
Asset management	
9.1 About asset management	

9.2 Add and edit an asset type	
9.2.1 Add and edit an asset	
9.3 Asset loan	
9.3.1 Return an asset	
9.3.2 Using a signature with an asset	
9.3.3 Delete an asset record	
9.3.4 Look up an asset record	
9.3.5 Asset loan grid view	
Lost and found management	
10.1 About lost and found management	
10.2 Add and edit a lost and found type	
10.2.1 Add and edit a lost and found item	
10.2.2 Look up a lost and found item	
10.2.3 Lost and found grid view	
10.2.4 Check out a lost and found Item	
10.2.5 Use a signature with a lost and found item	
10.2.6 Delete a lost and found item	
Reports	
11.1 About reports	
11.2 Create a report	
11.2.1 View a report	
11.2.2 Print a report	
11.2.3 Export a report	
11.2.4 Create a report with the report wizard	
11.2.5 Current visitor report	
11.2.6 Visit history report	
Print badges	
12.1 About printing badges	
12.2 Print options window	
12.2.1 Print options	
12.3 Badge options	
12.3.1 Visitor tab	
12.3.2 Employee tab	
12.3.3 Package tab	
12.3.4 Group tab	
12.3.5 Asset tab	211
12.3.6 Printing Options tab	213
12.4 Create a custom badge	

12.4.1 Customize the badge	215
12.5 Display the QR Code on the custom badge	
12.5.1 Configuring QR Code in Badge Options Section	
12.5.2 Visitor check-in and check-out processes through QR Code	
12.6 Print a badge with a custom check in time/date	
References	
A.1 User level access to commands	
A.2 Shortcut keys	
A.3 Toolbar legend	
A.4 Command line options	
A.4.1 Syntax	
A.5 eAdvance value-based approval	
A.6 Record formats	
A.6.1 Visitor data	
A.6.2 Employee data	
A.6.3 Asset data	
A.6.4 Asset loan data	
A.6.5 Package data	
A.6.6 Watch list data	
A.6.7 Lost and found data	
A.6.8 Reason data	
A.6.9 Category data	
A.6.10 Clearance data	
A.6.11 User account data	
A.6.12 Site data	
A.6.13 Station data	
A.6.14 Conference room data	
A.7 Uninstall EasyLobby SVM and Administrator	
A.7.1 Legacy files	

# Section 01 Introduction



# 1.1 What's in the Digital Release?

The following content is part of each EasyLobby Digital Release. We are no longer distributing DVD versions of the EasyLobby product set.

#### 1.1.1 Documentation

Documentation for EasyLobby is kept current in our Document library available for downloading at the following URL: <a href="https://www.hidglobal.com/documents?search\_key=EasyLobby">https://www.hidglobal.com/documents?search\_key=EasyLobby</a>

Here you can find the latest content for the most current release of EasyLobby in these documents and others included in the library:

- EasyLobby Visitor Management Product Suite General Product Specification (PLT-03261) Describes the various products within the EasyLobby® suite.
- EasyLobby eAdvance Installation and Administration Guide (PLT-03263) Contains instructions on configuring the eAdvance<sup>™</sup> website.
- EasyLobby SVM Installation, Administration and User Guide (PLT-03258) This manual; the main installation and user guide for EasyLobby.
- EasyLobby SVM Release Notes (PLT-03456)
   Details about the changes and improvements in this version of EasyLobby.

#### 1.1.2 Installers

The digital release includes the URLs for each of the install files for the EasyLobby® SVM<sup>™</sup>, Administrator, Satellite, and eAdvance products. This also includes some additional installers for some utility programs like : Database Setup Utility, DB Migration Utility, the Employee Import and Photo Import utility.

#### 1.1.3 Integrations

For information on how to install and configure any of the supported integrations with various Physical Access Control Systems (PACS), Additional licensing and URL links to the installation files is available in the EasyLobby order fulfilment package that was received from HID when you purchased EasyLobby with any of its associated requested Integration(s). Contact EasyLobbyTechnical support for more information about acquiring or installing and configuring PACS integrations. A full list of the supported Integrations is available at the following URL: <a href="https://www.hidglobal.com/documents/easylobby-access-co">https://www.hidglobal.com/documents/easylobby-access-co</a>

#### 1.1.4 Updates

The digital release contains program updates for the EasyLobby software products. Use these update installers if you have existing installations of EasyLobby Administrator, SVM, or Satellite and wish to upgrade them to the latest version.

#### 1.1.5 Utilities

The digital release contains zip files with installers and/or other content for the following utilities:

- Additional Software: Additional computer software that may be required if not already present on your computer.
- Authenticate: A utility used to change default authentication methods for connecting to EasyLobby. Refer to EasyLobby SVM Database Authenticate Utility User Guide (PLT-03262).
- DBMigration: Converts older EasyLobby database files to the current EasyLobby format. The utility can also be used to migrate a Microsoft Access EasyLobby database into a SQL Server relational database. Refer to EasyLobby Database Migration Utility User Guide (PLT-03854).
- **EmployeeImport**: A utility that can import employees into EasyLobby when supplied with an existing compatible document, such as a .csv file. Refer to *EasyLobby Employee Import Utility User Guide* (PLT-03855).
- PhotoExport: A utility that exports photos from employee, visitor, and watch list records within EasyLobby. See 3.17.1 Export photos.

- eAdvance-eKiosk Security: A selection of content related to how to harden the security of EasyLobby applications that are used in unattended or kiosk mode.
- Scripts: A selection of external scripts that can be triggered by events in EasyLobby SVM. Refer to EasyLobby SVM Scripts User Guide (PLT-03856).

# 1.2 EasyLobby solution overview

**EasyLobby SVM**: Makes it easy for reception desk staff to record information about visitors and support your security requirements. They can enter information quickly and print visitor badges effortlessly.

Administrator: Provides enterprise-class central administration of your system. For example, you can set up usernames and passwords, set global field options, customize self-registration options, and do monitoring and reporting.

**EasyLobby eAdvance** (requires additional license): Allows authorized employees (or tenants in the case of office or residential buildings) to preregister a visitor over the internet or intranet from a web browser. The employee or tenant simply logs onto a web page (running on the eAdvance web server) and completes a simple visitor information form. No knowledge of how to use EasyLobby SVM is required, and no training of employees is necessary. The information from the visitor form is automatically entered into the EasyLobby SVM database.

**EasyLobby Satellite** (requires additional license): Used to control and monitor entry and exit at one or more internal locations or "check points" for visitors who have already been badged at an EasyLobby SVM workstation at the main lobby, visitor center, or guard gate. Upon arrival at a satellite station, the visitor badge is scanned (via barcode) and the satellite station displays the visitor's photo, name and clearance level and immediately informs you whether to allow the visitor entry into that area or to deny entry. The clearance level is assigned to each visitor when they are badged by EasyLobby SVM. The satellite time stamps the visitor's entry and exit.

Note: Throughout this manual, "EasyLobby" is used to refer to the EasyLobby software suite. Where necessary, the terms "EasyLobby SVM", "Administrator" and "Satellite" are used to distinguish the applications.

# 1.3 Further help

On the menu, click Help > EasyLobby web site.

# 1.4 Using this manual

Menu commands are shown with arrows in this manual. For example, if you read "Click **Visitor** > **New**" this means you should click **Visitor** on the menu bar and then click **New** on that menu.

Bold text is used to highlight menu items, button names and window titles.

There are five user levels in EasyLobby which determine what actions are allowed by the user:

- Novice: Used by new EasyLobby users and temporary reception desk staff. Novices can enter new visitors, check visitors in and out, print badges, and do visitor log lookups.
- Operator: Used by most reception desk staff. In addition to novice tasks, operators can add events and view log properties.
- Manager: Used by those who will create visitor reports. In addition to operator tasks, managers can open logs, add and modify employee information, back up and restore logs, set preferences, and run reports.
- Site Administrator: Used by those who install and set up EasyLobby at the site level. In addition to manager tasks, site administrators can create new logs, manage networked visitor logs using Administrator, and can import and export log information.
- Enterprise Administrator: Used by those who install and set up EasyLobby at the enterprise level. In addition to manager tasks, administrators can create new logs, manage networked visitor logs using Administrator, and can import and export log information.

#### 1.4.1 Sections

- Section 2 describes the installation of the software and the SQL database. This section should be read in the correct sequence to ensure appropriate installation methods are used.
- Sections 3-4 are for system administrators, and describe the configuration options.
- Sections 5-11 are for reception staff who will use the software.

Appendix A contains additional technical details for system installers and administrators.

# Section 02 Installation



### 2.1 System requirements

Computers on which you install EasyLobby SVM<sup>™</sup> or Satellite software should meet the following minimum requirements:

- CPU 1.8 GHz, 4 GB RAM, and 1 GB Hard Disk space
- Sufficient USB ports for peripherals
- Microsoft Windows Operating Systems: 7, 8.1, 10, & 11 (Professional & Enterprise Editions)
- Microsoft Windows Server: 2008, 2012, 2016, or 2019
- Supported Browsers: Internet Explorer 11, MS Edge, Chrome, or Firefox
- Adobe Acrobat Reader DC
- Database Server: Microsoft SQL Server 2008 R2, 2012, 2014, 2016, or 2019
- eAdvance IIS Web Server: Windows Server 2008, 2012, 2016, or 2019, Windows 7, Windows 10, or Windows 11 running Microsoft IIS 7.5 or higher
- Access Control Integration: Requires an SQL Server

# 2.2 Write permissions

For proper operation, EasyLobby client applications (EasyLobby SVM and Administrator) require that the logged in Windows user has write permission for the EasyLobby installation folder (and subfolders). This is typically C:\Program Files (x86)\EasyLobby\EasyLobby SVM 10.0 unless you selected a different installation folder during installation.

You can check or assign this write permission by using Windows Explorer to access the EasyLobby installation folder. Right-click the **EasyLobby SVM 10.0** folder and click **Properties** on the pop-up menu. Click the **Security** tab, and then click **Edit**. In the **Group or user names** section, select the user account or security group to whom you would like to give access. In the **Permissions for Users** box, assign either **Full Control** or at least **Write** permission.

The most permissive option is to add the **Everyone** group and give them full control. You may instead add the **Users** group and give them **Write** permission. A more precise approach might be to create a special security group, for example **EasyLobby Users**, add this group with full control, then make all Windows users that use the EasyLobby software members of this group.

In addition, if you are using a ScanShell 1000B/C scanner (for driver's licenses or passports) and you are using the option to extract the photo from the license or passport, the Windows user that is logged in must have write permission for the system temporary folder. To check the location of your system temporary folder in Windows 10:

- 1. Open Control Panel and click System > Advanced system settings > Environment Variables.
- 2. In the **System variables** section, check the value of the TMP and TEMP variables. The term %USERPROFILE% indicates your user profile folder, typically C:\Users\<username>.

# 2.3 Regional and date settings

Date formats are determined by your selections in the Windows Regional Settings. Years follow the rules defined in the Regional Settings of your Windows Control Panel to determine what century they are in. By default, years from 00 to 29 are interpreted as 2000 to 2029.

# 2.4 Hardware installation

The following hardware can be used with EasyLobby. You can install hardware before or after you install the EasyLobby software. some drivers and utilities are provided within the EasyLobby installation folder. If there are no suitable files for your device, install it according to the manufacturer's instructions, or contact EasyLobby technical support for more information.

EasyLobby supports a wide range of scanners and printers including, but not limited to:

- Badge printing: All Windows compatible printers, including: DYMO LabelWriter<sup>™</sup> 450 Turbo HID FARGO® card printers Laser printers Inkjet printers Hard card printers
- Photo capture: Any Video for Windows compatible web image capture device (webcam, flat-bed scanner, etc.). Digital cameras are not typically supported.
- Business card scanners: Acuant ScanShell® 1000B/C Acuant SnapShell® R2/R3 Desko Icon
- Driver's license readers: Acuant ScanShell 1000B/C Acuant SnapShell R2/R3 Acuant SnapShell Passport Desko Icon Acuant/AssureTec ARH Combo Smart Acuant/AssureTec ARH Combo Smart A Desko Penta Acuant/AssureTec ID-150 Acuant/AssureTec ID-150A Intellicheck DCM/IM2000/IM1200+
- Proximity card scanner: RF Ideas pcProx RDR-80081AK0
- Barcode scanners: Honeywell Voyager 9540 scanner. Honeywell Genesis 7580g Hands Free Scanner. Honeywell Xenon Wireless Area-Imaging Scanner.
- Signature capture: Topaz® SignatureGem® LCD 1x5 SigPad Topaz SignatureGem LCD 4x5 SigPad
- Smartcard readers: HID Omnikey 3821 Gemalto IDBridge CT700 Identiv SPR332 V2"

#### 2.4.1 Install an Acuant ScanShell or SnapShell R2/R3/Passport device

It is necessary to install a SDK (software development kit):

- 1. Close EasyLobby and unplug the Acuant device.
- 2. Run the SDK installer, available from EasyLobby technical support.

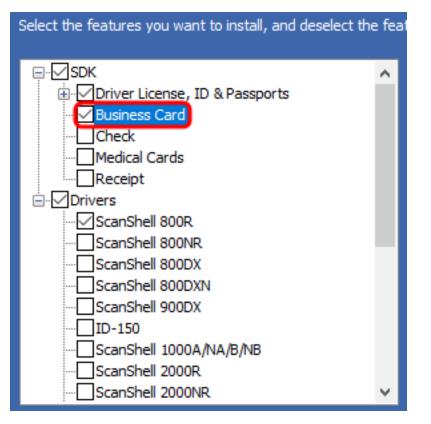
Note: If the installer reports that an old SDK installation was found, click Yes to remove it.

3. In the **Choose Destination Location** screen, click **Change**. Choose the ScanShell folder within the EasyLobby installation, for example: C:\Program Files\EasyLobby\EasyLobby SVM 10.0\ScanShell.

4. Click Next to display the Select Features screen.

Trusted Identities

Powering



- a. In the SDK tree, leave any options that are already selected, and select Business Cards.
- b. In the **Drivers** tree, it is important to clear any devices that you do *not* use. Select only the device you're currently installing, for example SnapShell Camera.
- 5. Click Next to continue.
- 6. When the SDK installation is complete, plug in the device.
- 7. Start EasyLobby and login as an administrator.
- 8. Enable and configure the scanner as described in ScanShell/Snapshell tab.

Note: After any subsequent EasyLobby update or reinstall, it might be necessary to reinstall the Acuant SDK.

#### 2.4.2 Install an Intellicheck DCM/IM2000/IM1200+

For serial cable connections, no drivers are needed. Connect the license reader to an available COM port and select the type of reader and COM port in EasyLobby. See Intelli-Check tab.

For USB connections, drivers are available from the manufacturer or EasyLobby Technical Support.

- 1. Close EasyLobby.
- Connect the license reader to an available USB port. Windows plug-and-play should recognize that a new device is
  present. Locate the Intelli-Check DCM folder and allow Windows to install the drivers from that folder. Note that after
  installing the first driver, if you are prompted to install a second driver, select the same temporary folder.
- The Intellicheck DCM/IM2000/IM1200+ drivers make the license reader look like a COM port to the Windows
  operating system. After installing, you must use Windows Device Manager to determine on which COM port the DCM
  was placed:

- a. Open Control Panel and click System > Device Manager.
- b. Expand the **Ports (COM & LPT)** item. Locate the item called USB Serial Port (COMx). Note the actual COM port number, for example, COM5.
- c. In EasyLobby, select the type of reader and select the COM port; see Intelli-Check tab.

#### 2.4.3 Install a barcode scanner

A barcode scanner is normally detected by Windows as a standard human interface device.

- 1. Plug the barcode scanner into the computer.
- 2. The human interface driver automatically installs.
- 3. Scan the necessary barcodes in the scanner's user manual to set a preamble string of F12, and Code 128.

#### 2.4.4 Install a signature capture device

Complete setup instructions for the Topaz signature scanners, along with drivers available from the manufacturer or EasyLobby Technical Support, are included.

#### 2.4.5 Install a fingerprint scanner

Complete setup instructions for the M2SYS Fingerprint & Palm Vein scanners, along with drivers available from the manufacturer or EasyLobby Technical Support, are included.

### 2.5 Software installation

Setting up the EasyLobby software includes the following steps:

- 1. Install EasyLobby SVM (2.6 Install EasyLobby SVM)
- 2. Install Administrator (2.7 Install Administrator)
- 3. Install the database (2.8 Install the database)
- 4. Set up company information, sites, and stations (3.2 Set up company information, sites, and stations)
- 5. Set up users (3.3 Set up users)
- 6. Program options (3.4 Program options)
- 7. Badge options (12.3 Badge options)
- 8. Device options (3.6 Device options)
- 9. Import data (3.7 Import data)
- 10. Categories (3.8 Categories)
- 11. Reasons for a visit (3.9 Reasons for a visit)
- 12. Signature types (3.10 Signature types)
- 13. Alerts (3.11 Alerts)
- 14. Clearance (3.12 Clearance)
- 15. Parking lots and spaces (3.13 Parking lots and spaces)
- 16. Conference rooms (3.14 Conference rooms)
- 17. Vehicle types (3.15 Vehicle types)
- 18. Use EasyLobby on a network (3.16 Use EasyLobby on a network)

These steps will allow you to customize EasyLobby with your company information, logo, employee information, default information, custom fields and field names, visitor categories, reasons, camera and security settings, and choose and customize badge templates.



#### 2.5.1 Self-registration installations

A *self-registration station* displays only a simplified registration screen to the visitor or employee. This is not a separate application, but a special display mode of EasyLobby SVM, so the full application must be installed as normal on the self-registration station. See 2.6 Install EasyLobby SVM. To use self-registration mode, see 5.2 Self-registration mode.

#### 2.6 Install EasyLobby SVM

Install EasyLobby SVM on each computer where it's required. You must use a different license key for each computer running EasyLobby SVM.

- 1. Launch the EasyLobby SVM installer.
- 2. Select your language and click OK.

Select Language	×
Please select the language that you would like to use during the installation.	
U.S.English Español Français Português Deutsch	
OK	

3. Type the license key from your EasyLobby software package and click OK.

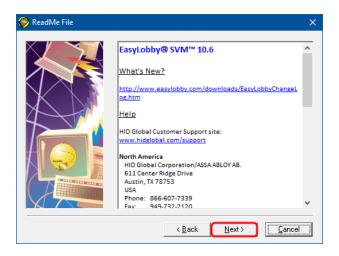




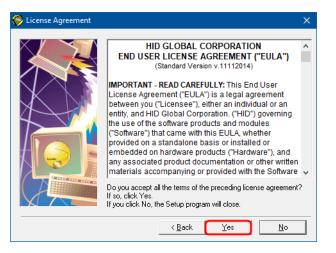
4. Exit all Windows programs that are running, read the warning, and click Next >.



5. Read the information and click Next >.



6. Click Yes to accept the license terms and continue the installation.

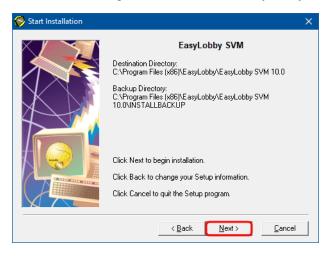




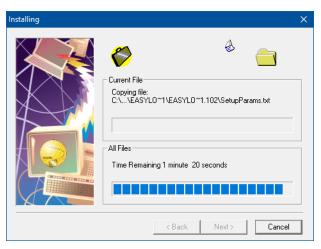
 The Choose Destination Location window determines where to install EasyLobby SVM. The default on 64-bit Windows is C:\Program Files (x86)\EasyLobby\EasyLobby SVM 10.0. Click Browse to choose an alternative folder, or click Next > to accept the destination folder.

🌍 Choose Destination Loc	ation	×
	Setup will install EasyLobby SVM in the following directory. To install into a different directory, click Browse, and select another directory. You can choose not to install EasyLobby SVM by clicking Car to exit Setup. Destination Folder C:\\EasyLobby SVM 10.0 Browse	ıcel
	< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > <u>C</u> ancel	

8. Click Next > to begin the installation of EasyLobby SVM.



The Installing window shows the files installed and the blue bars indicate their progress.

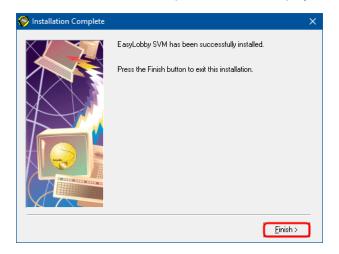


The EasyLobby support files are registered on the computer.

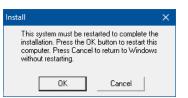




9. When the Installation Complete window is displayed, click Finish >.



10. The **Install** dialog might display a message requiring the computer to be restarted to complete the installation. Click **OK** to restart the computer or **Cancel** to return to Windows without restarting:



Note: EasyLobby SVM requires a login. The first time you open EasyLobby SVM, login as "Admin" or "Administrator" with the password "pass". For greater security, it is highly recommended that you update any default passwords, and default usernames if desired, as part of the initial setup and configuration of EasyLobby SVM.

# 2.7 Install Administrator

Administrator is typically used for database administration, settings configuration, and real-time monitoring and reporting functions performed from a remote workstation.

Install Administrator on the computer where EasyLobby will be administered (where global setting changes will occur). This computer can be any computer on your network, provided it has access to the visitor database file.

- 1. Close all other Windows applications before running the setup program.
- 2. Launch the EasyLobby Administrator installer.
- 3. Click Install Administrator.



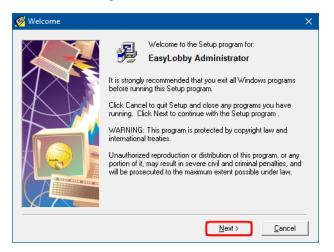
4. Select your language and click OK.

Select Language	×
Please select the language that you would like to use during the installation.	
<mark>U.S.English</mark> Español Français Português Deutsch	
OK Cancel	

5. Type the license key from your EasyLobby software package and click OK.

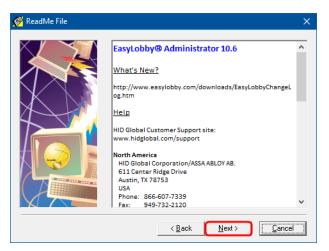


6. Read the warning and click Next >.





7. Read the information and click Next >.



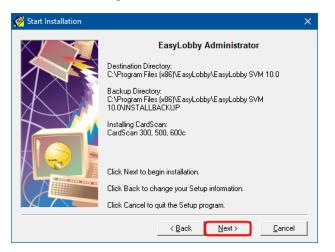
8. Click Yes to accept the license terms and continue the installation.



 The Choose Destination Location window determines where to install Administrator. The default on 64-bit Windows is C:\Program Files (x86)\EasyLobby\EasyLobby SVM 10.0. Click Browse to choose an alternative folder, or click Next > to accept the destination folder.

🧭 Choose Destination Loc	ation	×
Choose Destination Loc	Setup will install EasyLobby Administrator in the following directory. To install into a different directory, click Browse, and select another directory. You can choose not to install EasyLobby Administrator by clicking Cancel to exit Setup.	
	Destination Folder C:\\EasyLobby SVM 10.0 Browse	
	< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > <u>C</u> ancel	

10. Click Next > to begin the installation of Administrator.



The **Installing** window displays the files installed and the blue bars indicate their progress. The installation times are overestimated.

Installing		×
	Current File Copying file: C.\KEASYLO~1.102\SetupParams.txt All Files Time Remaining 1 minute 20 seconds (Back Next> Cancel	
		-

The EasyLobby support files are registered on the computer.





Powering

11. When the Installation Complete window is displayed, click Finish >.

🔗 Installation Complete		×
	EasyLobby Administrator has been successfully installed.	
	Press the Finish button to exit this installation.	
	<u> </u>	כ

#### 2.8 Install the database

Important: Before installing the EasyLobby database, check that Windows is not pending a restart.

Click Start **II** > Power <sup>(b)</sup>. If there is an update and restart option available, select it now and wait for Windows to restart.

EasyLobby SVM supports Microsoft SQL Server relational databases with ODBC support.

- EasyLobby supports Microsoft SQL Server versions 2012, 2014, 2016, 2017 and 2019 both licensed and free (Express) versions.
- EasyLobby supports the TLS 1.2 security protocol. For assistance with configuring your SQL server and EasyLobby stations for TLS 1.2, please contact <u>support@easylobby.com</u> or 866-607-7339 option 4.

#### 2.8.1 Check for an existing Microsoft SQL database

It is important to check if your computer already has Microsoft SQL Server installed.

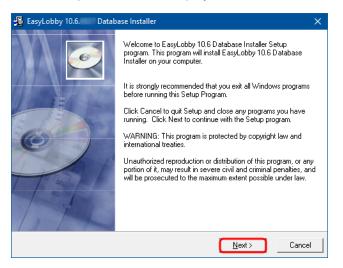
- 1. Open Windows Explorer.
- 2. Open the C:\Program Files folder.
  - > Microsoft Silverlight
  - > Microsoft SQL Server
  - > Microsoft SQL Server Compact Edition
  - If there is no Microsoft SQL Server folder, go to 2.9 Install a new Microsoft SQL Server 2014 Express database.
  - If you see only a folder called Microsoft SQL Server Compact Edition, ignore it since it cannot be used by EasyLobby. Go to 2.9 Install a new Microsoft SQL Server 2014 Express database.
  - If you see a folder called Microsoft SQL Server, then it is already installed. You must now check if it is a 32-bit or 64-bit installation.

Open SQL Server Configuration Manager.

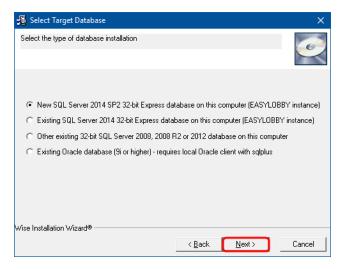
 If you see the existing database listed under SQL Server Network Configuration (32bit), go to 2.10.1 Use an existing 32-bit Microsoft SQL Server. If you see the existing database listed under SQL Server Network Configuration, go to 2.10.2 Use an existing 64-bit Microsoft SQL Server.

# 2.9 Install a new Microsoft SQL Server 2014 Express database

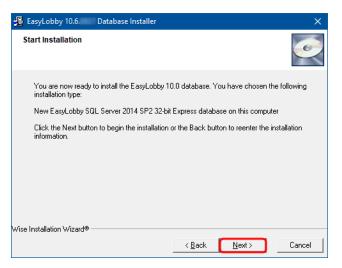
- 1. Launch the EasyLobby Database setup utility.
- 2. The initial splash screen is displayed. Click Next >.



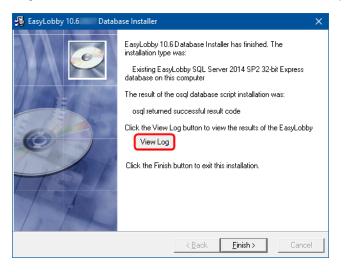
3. On the Select Target Database window, select New SQL Server 2014 SP2... and click Next >.



4. Review the installation information and click Next > to start the installation.



5. Allow up to a minute for the installation to complete. When the installation of the database has finished, click **View** Log to review the results of the database installation script.



6. Verify that error messages are not displayed in the log. These appear as lines of readable text amongst the digits. If the log is displayed with no error messages, your database should be successfully installed. The installation creates a new SQL Authentication account named easyuser10 and a new database catalog named EasyLobby10. The easyuser10 account has database owner (dbo) rights on the EasyLobby10 database.

📗 dbCreate.txt - Notepad		- 0	×
<u>File Edit Format View</u>	<u>H</u> elp		
1> 2> 1> 2> 3> 4> 5	> 6> 7> 8> 9> 10> 11> 12> 13> 14> 15>	16> 17> 18> 19> 20>	^
21> 22> 23> 24> 25>	26> 27> 28> 29> 30> 31> 33> 34> 35>	36> 37> 38> 39> 40> 41>	
1> 2> 3> 1> 2> 3> 4	> 5> 6> 7> 8> 9> 10> 11> 12> 13> 14>	15> 16> 17> 18> 19> 20>	
1> 2> 3> 4> 5> 6> 1	> 2> 3> 4> 5> 6> 7> 8> 9> 10> 11> 12>	13> 14> 15> 16> 17>	
18> 19> 20> 21> 22>	23> 24> 25> 26> 27> 28> 29> 30> 31>	32> 33> 34> 35> 36> 37>	
38> 39> 40> 41> 42>	43> 44> 45> 46> 47> 48> 49> 50> 51>	52> 53> 54> 55> 56> 57>	
58> 59> 60> 61> 62>	63> 64> 65> 66> 67> 68> 69> 70> 71>	72> 73> 74> 75> 76> 77>	
78> 79> 80> 81> 82>	83> 84> 85> 86> 87> 88> 89> 90> 91>	92> 93> 94> 95> 96> 97>	
98> 99> 100> 101> 10	02> 103> 104> 105> 106> 107> 108> 109	> 110> 111> 112> 113>	
114> 115> 116> 117>	118> 119> 120> 121> 122> 123> 124> 1	25> 126> 127> 128> 129>	
130> 131> 132> 133>	134> 135> 136> 137> 138> 139> 140> 1	41> 142> 143> 144> 145>	
146> 147> 148> 149>	150> 151> 152> 153> 154> 155> 156> 1	57> 158> 159> 160> 161>	
162> 163> 164> 165>	166> 167> 168> 169> 170> 171> 172> 1	73> 174> 175> 176> 177>	
178> 179> 180> 181>	182> 183> 184> 185> 186> 187> 188> 1	.89> 190> 191> 192> 193>	
194> 195> 196> 197>	198> 199> 200> 201> 202> 203> 204> 2	05> 206> 207> 208> 209>	
210> 211> 212> 213>	214> 215> 216> 217> 218> 219> 220> 2	21> 222> 223> 224> 225>	
226> 227> 228> 229>	230> 231> 232> 233> 234> 235> 236> 2	237> 238> 239> 240> 241>	
242> 243> 244> 245>	246> 247> 248> 249> 250> 251> 252> 2	253> 254> 255> 256> 257>	
258> 259> 260> 261>	262> 263> 264> 265> 266> 267> 268> 2	69> 270> 271> 272> 273>	
274> 275> 276> 277>	278> 279> 280> 281> 282> 283> 284> 2	85> 286> 287> 288> 289>	
290> 291> 292> 293>	294> 295> 296> 297> 298> 299> 300> 3	01> 302> 303> 304> 305>	
306> 307> 308> 309>	310> 311> 312> 313> 314> 315> 316> 3	317> 318> 319> 320> 321>	
322> 323> 324> 325>	326> 327> 328> 329> 330> 331> 332> 3	33> 334> 335> 336> 337>	
338> 339> 340> 341>	342> 343> 344> 345> 346> 347> 348> 3	49> 350> 351> 352> 353>	
354> 355> 356> 357>	358> 359> 360> 361> 362> 363> 364> 3	65> 366> 367> 368> 369>	¥

7. Go to 2.11 Set up a SQL Server ODBC data source on each client computer.

#### 2.10 Use an existing Microsoft SQL Server

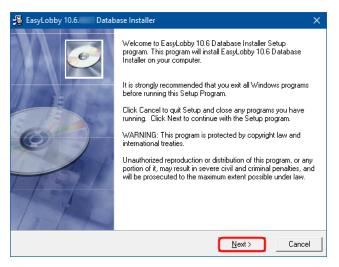
Note: You do not need to complete this section if you have installed the database using the method described in 2.9 Install a new Microsoft SQL Server 2014 Express database. Go to 2.11 Set up a SQL Server ODBC data source on each client computer.

The Microsoft SQL Server folder that you found in 2.8 Install the database means you already have a 32-bit or 64-bit installation of Microsoft SQL Server. A different procedure is required to install the EasyLobby database into an existing 32-bit or 64-bit installation.

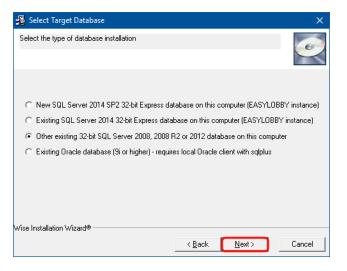
- In SQL Server Configuration Manager, if you see the existing database listed under SQL Server Network Configuration (32bit), go to 2.10.1 Use an existing 32-bit Microsoft SQL Server.
- In SQL Server Configuration Manager, if you see the existing database listed under SQL Server Network Configuration, go to 2.10.2 Use an existing 64-bit Microsoft SQL Server.

#### 2.10.1 Use an existing 32-bit Microsoft SQL Server

- 1. Launch the EasyLobby Database setup utility.
- 2. The initial splash screen is displayed. Click Next >.



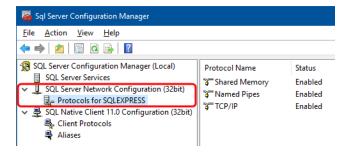
3. On the Select Target Database window, select Other existing 32-bit SQL Server... and click Next >.



- **Powering** Trusted Identities
- 4. The SQL Server Instance and Credentials window requires the name of the existing SQL server.

😼 SQL Server Ins	tance and Credentials	×
	nstance of SQL Server you plan to use. Normally, this would be u wish to use a specific named instance.	Ó
O Default Instan	ce	
Named Instan	ce	
Instance N	ame:	
	credentials to a SQL Server account with DBA permissions to allow the EasyLobby database.	
C Windows Inte	grated Security	
SQL Server A	uthentication	
User Id	sa	
Password		
Vise Installation Wiz	ard®	
	< <u>B</u> ack	Cancel

5. Open SQL Server Configuration Manager, and look for the existing SQL server name, for example SQLEXPRESS.



 In the SQL Server Instance and Credentials window, select Named Instance and type the name of the existing SQL server.

🛃 SQL Server Instance and Credentials		×
Please select the instance of SQL Server you plar 'default', unless you wish to use a specific named		Ó
C Default Instance		
Named Instance		
Instance Name:		
SQLEXPRESS		
Please supply the credentials to a SQL Server as the installation of the EasyLobby database.	ccount with DBA permissions to allow	
Windows Integrated Security		
O SQL Server Authentication		
User Id sa		
Password		
, Wise Installation Wizard®		
	< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext>	Cancel

7. Select Windows Integrated Security and click Next >.

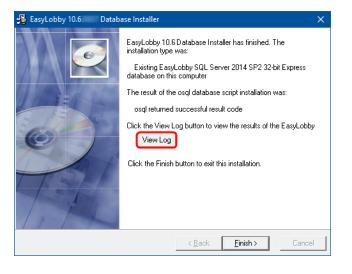
8. The Start Installation window is displayed immediately before the actual installation is ready to start. Review the installation information and click Next > to start the installation.

📲 EasyLobby 10.6. Database Installer 🛛 🗙	<
Start Installation	)
You are now ready to install the EasyLobby 10.0 database. You have chosen the following installation type:	
Existing Microsoft SQL Server database on this computer (SQLEXPRESS instance)	
Click the Next button to begin the installation or the Back button to reenter the installation information.	
Wise Installation Wizard®	_
< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > Cancel	

Powering

Trusted Identities

9. Allow up to a minute for the schema installation to complete. When the installation of the database has finished, click **View Log** to review the results of the database installation script.



- D Powering Trusted Identities
- 10. Verify that error messages are not displayed in the log. If the log is displayed as shown here, your database should be successfully installed. The installation creates a new SQL Authentication account named easyuser10 and a new database catalog named EasyLobby10. The easyuser10 account has database owner (dbo) rights on the EasyLobby10 database.

/III dbCreate.txt - Notepad				- 0	×
<u>F</u> ile <u>E</u> dit F <u>o</u> rmat <u>V</u> iew	<u>H</u> elp				
1> 2> 1> 2> 3> 4> 5	> 6> 7> 8> 9> 1	0> 11> 12> 13> 14	4> 15> 16> 17> 1	8> 19> 20	^ <6
21> 22> 23> 24> 25>	26> 27> 28> 29	> 30> 31> 33> 34	> 35> 36> 37> 38	> 39> 40	> 41>
1> 2> 3> 1> 2> 3> 4	> 5> 6> 7> 8> 9	> 10> 11> 12> 13	> 14> 15> 16> 17	> 18> 19	> 20>
1> 2> 3> 4> 5> 6> 1	> 2> 3> 4> 5> 6	> 7> 8> 9> 10> 1	1> 12> 13> 14> 1	5> 16> 1	7>
18> 19> 20> 21> 22>	23> 24> 25> 26	> 27> 28> 29> 30	> 31> 32> 33> 34	> 35> 36	> 37>
38> 39> 40> 41> 42>	43> 44> 45> 46	> 47> 48> 49> 50	> 51> 52> 53> 54	> 55> 56	> 57>
58> 59> 60> 61> 62>	63> 64> 65> 66	> 67> 68> 69> 70	> 71> 72> 73> 74	> 75> 76	> 77>
78> 79> 80> 81> 82>	83> 84> 85> 86	> 87> 88> 89> 90	> 91> 92> 93> 94	> 95> 96	> 97>
98> 99> 100> 101> 1	02> 103> 104> 1	.05> 106> 107> 10	8> 109> 110> 111	> 112> 1	13>
114> 115> 116> 117>	118> 119> 120>	121> 122> 123> 1	124> 125> 126> 1	27> 128>	129>
130> 131> 132> 133>	134> 135> 136>	137> 138> 139> 1	140> 141> 142> 1	43> 144>	145>
146> 147> 148> 149>	150> 151> 152>	153> 154> 155> 1	156> 157> 158> 1	59> 160>	161>
162> 163> 164> 165>	166> 167> 168>	169> 170> 171> 1	172> 173> 174> 1	75> 176>	177>
178> 179> 180> 181>	182> 183> 184>	185> 186> 187> 1	188> 189> 190> 1	91> 192>	193>
194> 195> 196> 197>	198> 199> 200>	201> 202> 203> 3	204> 205> 206> 2	07> 208>	209>
210> 211> 212> 213>	214> 215> 216>	217> 218> 219> 3	220> 221> 222> 2	23> 224>	225>
226> 227> 228> 229>	230> 231> 232>	233> 234> 235> 3	236> 237> 238> 2	39> 240>	241>
242> 243> 244> 245>	246> 247> 248>	249> 250> 251> 3	252> 253> 254> 2	55> 256>	257>
258> 259> 260> 261>	262> 263> 264>	265> 266> 267> 3	268> 269> 270> 2	71> 272>	273>
274> 275> 276> 277>	278> 279> 280>	281> 282> 283> 3	284> 285> 286> 2	87> 288>	289>
290> 291> 292> 293>	294> 295> 296>	297> 298> 299>	300> 301> 302> 3	03> 304>	305>
306> 307> 308> 309>	310> 311> 312>	313> 314> 315>	316> 317> 318> 3	19> 320>	321>
322> 323> 324> 325>	326> 327> 328>	329> 330> 331>	332> 333> 334> 3	35> 336>	337>
338> 339> 340> 341>					
354> 355> 356> 357>	358> 359> 360>	361> 362> 363>	364> 365> 366> 3	67> 368>	369> 🗸

11. Go to 2.11 Set up a SQL Server ODBC data source on each client computer.

#### 2.10.2 Use an existing 64-bit Microsoft SQL Server

Note: You do not need to complete this section if you have installed the database using the method described in 2.10.1 Use an existing 32-bit Microsoft SQL Server. Go to 2.11 Set up a SQL Server ODBC data source on each client computer.

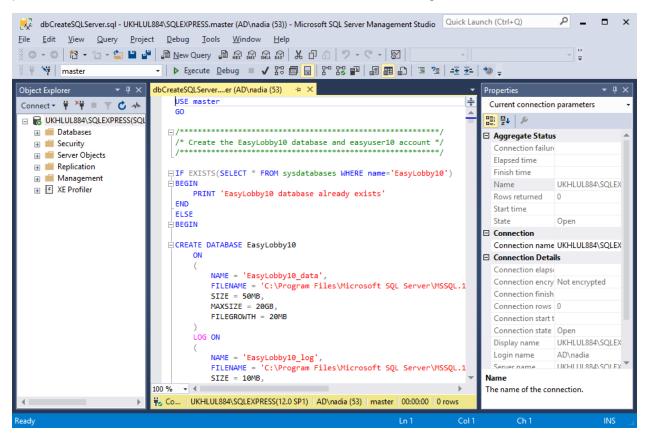
You can use the Microsoft SQL Server 2014 Management Studio program (a free download) to manually load the EasyLobby database schema into your 64-bit SQL Server. SQL Server Management Studio can be run from the database server itself or from any client system where it is installed.

1. Open Microsoft SQL Server 2014 Management Studio (supplied) or a more recent version.

🗗 Connect to Server	×	
	SQL Server	
Server type:	Database Engine ~	
Server name:	UKHLUL884\SQLEXPRESS ~	
<u>Authentication:</u>	Windows Authentication $\qquad \qquad \lor$	
<u>U</u> ser name:	DA\nda 🗸	
Password:		
	Remember password	
	Connect Cancel Help Options >>	

2. If required, enter the account details of your "sa" system administrator account or another account that has administrator privileges on the SQL Server. Click **Connect**.

 Click File > Open > File and open the file dbCreateSQLServer.sql from the SQL folder located within the EasyLobby installation folder (typically C:\Program Files (x86)\EasyLobby\EasyLobby SVM 10.0\SQL), or at the pathname provided after SVM installation. The interface should resemble the image below.

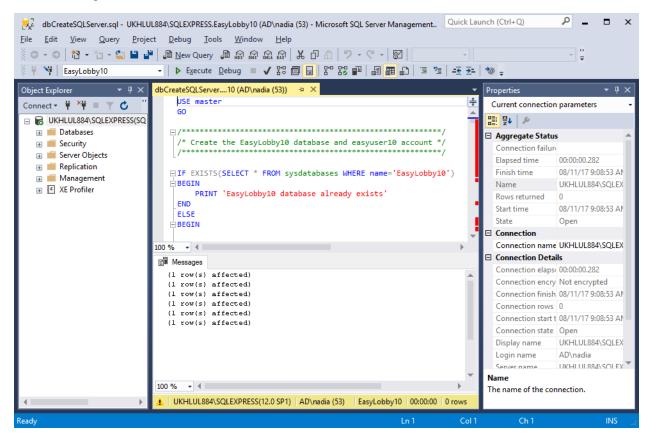


4. In the script, carefully edit the two instances of the FILENAME value to reflect the actual installation folder of SQL Server on your database server computer, for example:

FILENAME = 'C:\Program Files\Microsoft SQL Server\MSSQL12.SQLEXPRESS\MSSQL\DATA\EasyLobby10\_data.mdf', FILENAME = 'C:\Program Files\Microsoft SQL Server\MSSQL12.SQLEXPRESS\MSSQL\DATA\EasyLobby10\_log.ldf',

These variables specify the folder locations where the data and log files for the database are created. The database files must reside somewhere on the database server. The files do not have to reside in the SQL Server installation folder. They may reside anywhere you choose, although for performance reasons it is recommended that they reside on a local hard drive.

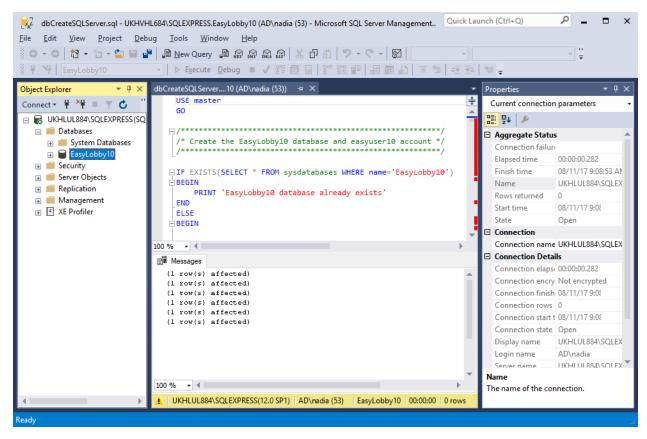
5. Click **Execute** on the toolbar to execute the SQL script (or click **Query** > **Execute**, or press F5). The **Messages** area at the lower right should show the results; ensure that there are no errors.



If this script executes with no errors, a new EasyLobby10 database is created on your database server, along with the default account called easyuser10, with a password of door10maN+, which is the dbo (database owner) for that database.

Note: For greater security, it is highly recommended that you update any default passwords, and default usernames if desired, as part of the initial setup and configuration of EasyLobby SVM.

6. Right-click the top-level server icon and click **Refresh**. You should see the new EasyLobby10 database listed under your database server in the Databases folder:

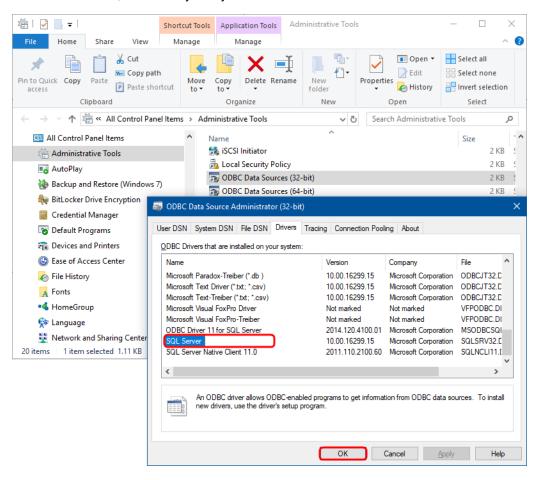


7. Go to 2.11 Set up a SQL Server ODBC data source on each client computer.

# 2.11 Set up a SQL Server ODBC data source on each client computer

A SQL Server ODBC data source (DSN) must be created on each EasyLobby client computer that will run EasyLobby SVM, Administrator or eAdvance™.

- 1. On the client PC, open Control Panel and click Administrative Tools > ODBC Data Sources(32-bit).
- Click the Drivers tab and check that you have the "SQL Server" ODBC driver. Windows typically has these drivers
  already installed. If you do not have the SQL Server driver, download and install the MDAC 2.8 SP1 update from the
  Microsoft web site, or contact your system administrator.

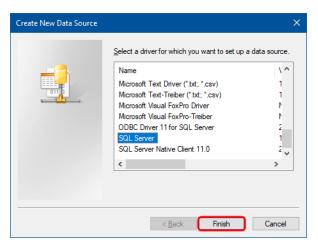




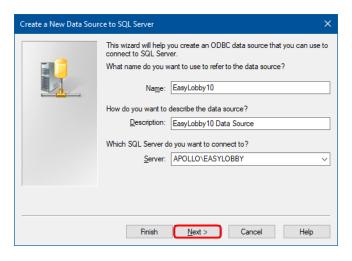
3. Click the System DSN tab and click Add.

🚮 ODBC 🛙	Data Source A	dministrat	or (32-bi	t)					×
User DSN	System DSN	File DSN	Drivers	Tracing	Connection	n Pooling	About		
<u>S</u> ystem Da	ata Sources:								
Name		Platform	Driver					A <u>d</u> d	
								<u>R</u> emov	е
								Configur	e
	An ODBC Sys A System data							he indicated data ervices.	provider.
					ОК	Can	cel	Apply	Help

4. Select SQL Server and click Finish.



5. In the **Create a New Data Source**... window, type a name such as EasyLobby10 and an optional description for your new data source.



Type or select the name (or IP address) of your database server in the Server field.

- If you previously used 2.10.1 Use an existing 32-bit Microsoft SQL Server, you might need to manually type the name of the server, for example MACHINE\SQLEXPRESS, as the server.
- If you previously used 2.10.2 Use an existing 64-bit Microsoft SQL Server, you might need to manually type the name of the server, for example MACHINE\SQLEXPRESS, as the server. You can use SQL Server Configuration Manager to see what instances are installed (e.g. SQLEXPRESS).
- 6. Click Next >.

Powering

Trusted Identities

- In the following window, select With SQL Server authentication. Type the login ID easyuser10 and password door10maN+, then click Next >. If you are using Windows NT Authentication or alternative credentials for SQL Authentication, make the appropriate modifications and remember to run the EasyLobby Authenticate utility to specify the alternative connection type.
  - Note: For greater security, it is highly recommended that you update any default passwords, and default usernames if desired, as part of the initial setup and configuration of EasyLobby SVM.

Create a New Data Source to SQL Server			
	How should SQL Server verify the authenticity of the login ID?		
	○ <u>Wi</u> th Windows NT authentication using the network login ID. ● With <u>SQL</u> Server authentication using a login ID and password entered by the user.		
	To change the network library used to communicate with SQL Server, click Client Configuration.		
	Client Configuration		
	☐ Connect to SQL Server to obtain default settings for the additional configuration options.		
	Login ID: easyuser10		
	Password:		
	< Back Next > Cancel Help		

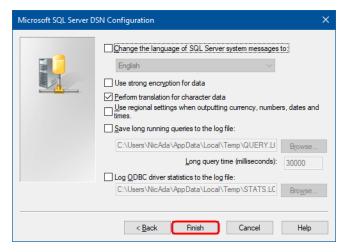
8. If the following window is displayed, then you have connected to your database server. If you get an error message, then either the server can't be found or the credentials were entered incorrectly.

Verify that Change the default database to: is selected and select EasyLobby10 on the drop-down. Click Next >.

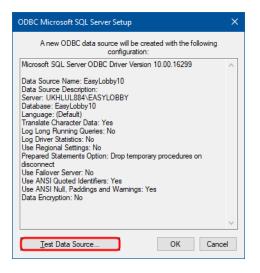
Microsoft SQL Server D	5N Configuration	×
	<ul> <li>Change the default database to EasyLobby10</li> <li>Attach database filename:</li> <li>Use ANSI quoted identifiers.</li> <li>Use ANSI nulls, paddings and warnings.</li> <li>Use the failover SQL Server if the primary SQL Server is not available.</li> </ul>	
	< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > Cancel Help	



9. Click Finish.



10. Click **Test Data Source** to make sure the connection to the database is working.



11. Click **OK**. You have now created a data source called EasyLobby10 (or the name you entered in the name field earlier).

SQL Server ODBC Data Source Test	×
Test Results Microsoft SQL Server ODBC Driver Version 10.00.16299 Running connectivity tests Attempting connection Connection established Verifying option settings Disconnecting from server TESTS COMPLETED SUCCESSFULLY!	
~	
ОК	

12. Go to 2.12 Connect EasyLobby to the SQL Server database.

# 2.12 Connect EasyLobby to the SQL Server database

- 1. Start EasyLobby.
- 2. Click File > Open Visitor Log > Data Source and select the SQL Server that you created, as shown in the window below. EasyLobby remembers this connection each time you restart the program.

🖻, Select Data Source	$\times$
Please select an EasyLobby data source	
EasyLobby10 [SQL Server] EL100 [Microsoft Access Driver (*.mdb)]	
Note that the data source must have an EasyLobby database schema installed.	

🍪 Login to: DSN: EasyLobl	by10 X
User Name Admir	n
Password ****	
<u>Q</u> K	<u>C</u> ancel

If you connect successfully to the database, you are presented with a login dialog.

3. If this is your first time connecting, and you have not changed the user accounts for EasyLobby, then you can log in with any of the following accounts:

Login Name	Password	Permission Level	
Admin	pass	Administrator	
Administrator	pass	Administrator	
Manager	pass	Manager	
Operator	pass	Operator	
Novice	pass	Novice	

Note: For all of these accounts, the password is case-sensitive, though the login name is not. For security purposes, it is recommended that all logins are issued new and unique passwords after the initial setup of the EasyLobby application.

# Section 03 Configuration





# 3.1 Start Administrator

To start Administrator, either double-click the Administrator icon on your desktop or click Start **Start** > EasyLobby 10.0 > EasyLobby Administrator 10.0.

You are prompted to login with your username and password. Only users with the administrator authorization level can log into Administrator.

When you start Administrator you begin on the visitor log tab, and the visitor log used in the previous session is automatically opened.

🍪 Login to: Sample.evm		×
User Name Adm	inistrator	
Password		
<u>0</u> K	<u>C</u> ancel	

#### Important: Configuration changes made in EasyLobby® Administrator do not affect open instances of EasyLobby SVM™. You must restart EasyLobby SVM to allow EasyLobby Administrator changes to take effect.

# 3.1.1 Administrator menus

EasyLobby SVM - [DSN: EasyLobby10] [Site: This Site] [Station: This Station] [Operator: Admin] Eile Edit Visitor Employee Package Asset Lost & Found Window Help

File: Create a new database, open an existing database, run reports, and back up, restore, and exit the system.

**Edit**: Cut, copy, and paste, and create and edit users, reasons, categories, sites, stations, station enrollment, signature types, and visitor alerts. In addition, the administrator can view Active Logins, and the Event Log.

Visitor: Look up and sort visitor records on the grid view and check out visitors.

**Employee**: Look up and sort employee records, add new employees, print employee badges, add employees to the watch list, and create and edit employee companies, categories, and departments.

Package: Look up and sort package records.

Asset: Look up, sort, create, and edit asset records.

Lost & Found: Look up, sort, create, and edit lost and found records.

# 3.2 Set up company information, sites, and stations

There are three levels to set up in EasyLobby: Enterprise, Sites, and Stations.

- Enterprise is the top level comprising all workstations within your EasyLobby system.
- Site is the second level of location, such as a building.
- Station is the third level, where the EasyLobby program is installed on the computer. This might be the main lobby, loading dock, or guard gate.

## 3.2.1 Sites

To set up sites for your company (in Administrator or SVM):



1. Click Edit > Sites.

🔄, Sites		?	×
10 This Site	Site Name This Site		
	Site Id 10		
	Description		
	Administrator Email		
	🥅 Require appr	roval for preregistration	
<u>N</u> ew <u>D</u> elete	⊻iew	Stations	<u>C</u> lose

- To add a new site, click New. A new site is added to the list on the left. You can specify the Site Name, Site Id, Description, and Administrator Email address (see note) in the fields on the right. Site Id is a positive number that is set to any value. The Site Id is used as the first digit(s) in the Custom Id, which is automatically assigned to all visitors and packages.
- 3. To edit a site, select the site to edit from the list on the left and change the information for the site on the right.
- 4. To delete a site, select the site from the list on the left and click Delete.
- 5. Click Close.

Note: The administrator email address is important. It is used to send many types of notification including the panic message.

#### 3.2.2 Stations

To set up stations for your company:

1. Click Edit > Stations.

🖨. Stations	×
Site	
10 This Site 💌	Station Name This Station
Stations	Station Id 01
This Station	Description
]	CD Key
<u>N</u> ew <u>D</u> elete	Application EasyLobby SVM
Change <u>S</u> ite	View Print Close

- 2. On the Site drop-down, select the site to which you wish to add/specify stations.
- 3. Click **New** to add a new station. A new station is added to the list on the left and you can specify the station name, description, and license key in the fields on the right.

Note: You can set up all the stations and their license keys from one system. When you install the particular stations and start EasyLobby, they self-enroll based on the license key and connect to the database.

- 4. To edit a station, select the station to edit from the list on the left and change the information for the station on the right.
- 5. To delete a station, select the station from the list on the left and click **Delete**.
- 6. Click Close.

## 3.2.3 Station enrollment

To select the site and station for the computer:

1. Click Edit > Station Enrollment.

🖼 Station Enrollment			×
Select site and station for this computer	r		
Site 10 This Site		•	<u>S</u> ites
Station This Station	-	• <u> </u>	tations
0 <u>K</u>	Cance	9	

- 2. On the Site drop-down, select the site for the stations you will add/specify.
- 3. You can set up all the stations and their license keys from one workstation. When you install the particular stations and start EasyLobby, they self-enroll based on the license key and connect to the database.

# 3.3 Set up users

EasyLobby enterprise administrators can create users in EasyLobby SVM and Administrator. You can have more than one EasyLobby system enterprise administrator (users with enterprise administrator rights). There are five security levels of users: Enterprise Administrator, Site Administrator, Manager, Operator and Novice. When users log in and add visitor records, their username is indicated on the record in the "Operator" field. You may have as many users as you need, since EasyLobby licensing is per computer, not user. For further details of the permissions available to each user level, see A.1 User level access to commands.

Note: For greater security, it is highly recommended that you update any default passwords, and default usernames if desired, as part of the initial setup and configuration of EasyLobby SVM.

#### 3.3.1 Create usernames and passwords

To create a user in EasyLobby SVM or Administrator:

1. Click Edit > Users. If you have created a new log based on the sample, the users for the sample log display. If you

User Properties	
-	
Admin Administrator	User Name Admin
Manager	Password
Novice Operator	Authentication EasyLobby Authentication 💌
Self Registration	Locked Out
Site Admin	Never Expires
	Security Level Enterprise Administrator 🗨
	Description
	Site All Sites
Delete New	
Custom Active Directory Controll	er
	Test Cu <u>s</u> tomize <u>C</u> lose

created a new empty log, only the site administrator user displays



D User Accounts - User Properties	
Admin Administrator Manager Doreator Self Registration Site Admin User 20171025142915	User Name User 20171025142915 Password Authentication EasyLobby Authentication Locked Out Never Expires Security Level Operator Description
Delete New Custom Active Directory Controller	Site Z All Sites
	Test Cu <u>s</u> tomize <u>C</u> lose

2. Click New to add a user. The new user information is displayed.

## 3. Enter the following information:

Field	Description
User Name	3 to 30 alphanumeric characters. The username is not case-sensitive.
Password	A password is not required, but is highly recommended. The password is case-sensitive and encrypted. To set password specifics, such as minimum length and complexity rules, click <b>Edit</b> > <b>Program Options</b> > <b>Security</b> > <b>Password</b> tab. After initial setup, users at all security levels can change their own password using <b>File</b> > <b>Change Password</b> .
Authentication	<ul> <li>EasyLobby Authentication: The user logs in with the provided username and password.</li> <li>Single sign-on: The user's Windows account name is provided as the username. No password is necessary. When launching EasyLobby the software checks that the logged in Windows account matches a username in the EasyLobby system. If a match is found, the user is automatically logged in without a login prompt.</li> <li>Active Directory: The active directory account name is provided as the username. When launching EasyLobby the user is prompted with a login window to type the Active Directory username and password. The software checks the Active Directory for the credentials and if a match is found, the user is logged in. To use a specific Active Directory controller, enter the domain in the Custom Active Directory Controller text box, e.g. ad.global.</li> </ul>
Locked Out	The user has been locked out of the database due to the number of failed attempts to log in. Clear this option to unlock the user.
Never Expires	The password will never expire.
Security Level <sup>1</sup>	Choose one of the following levels or customize the security level: Enterprise Administrator: Used by those who install and set up EasyLobby at the enterprise level. In addition to manager tasks, administrators can create and manage visitor logs and users, and can import and export log information. You may have more than one administrator and it is recommended to have a second administrator account as a backup for the primary administrator. Site Administrator: Used by those who install and set up EasyLobby at the site level. In addition to manager tasks, administrators can create and manage visitor logs using Administrator, and can import and export log information. You may have more than one administrator and it is recommended to have a second administrator account as a backup for the primary administrator. Manager: Used by those who will create visitor reports. In addition to operator tasks, managers can open logs, add and modify employee information, back up and restore logs, set preferences, and create reports. Operator: Used by most reception desk staff. In addition to novice tasks, operators can add events and view log properties. Novice: For new EasyLobby users and temporary reception desk staff. Novices can enter new visitors, check visitors in and out, print badges, and do visitor log lookups. Self Registration: A username with this security level starts EasyLobby in self-registration mode for self- registration stations. See 5.2.1 Start and login to self-registration mode.
Description	Type an optional description.
Site	Specify the site or all sites for the user.

1. For additional detail, see A.1 User level access to commands.

- **Powering** Trusted Identities
- 4. Click **Test** to check that the password meets the complexity rules. The rules are defined in the **Edit** > **Program Options** > **Security** > **Password** tab.
- 5. Click OK after entering the information for the new user.
- Note: For proper operation, EasyLobby SVM and Administrator require that the logged in Windows user has write permission for the EasyLobby installation folder (and subfolders). This is typically C:\Program Files (x86)\EasyLobby\EasyLobby SVM 10.0 unless you selected a different folder during installation. For further details of the permissions available to each user level, see A.1 User level access to commands.

## 3.3.2 Edit and delete usernames and passwords

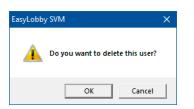
To edit or delete a user in EasyLobby SVM or Administrator:

- 1. Click Edit > Users.
- 2. To change or delete a user, highlight a username in the list. Its security level is shown to the right. The password is

User Properties	
Admin Administrator	User Name User 20171025144138
Manager	Password ******
Novice	Authentication EasyLobby Authentication 💌
Operator Self Registration	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Site Admin	Locked Out
User 20171025144138	Never Expires
	Security Level Operator
	Description
	Site All Sites
	10 This Site
<u>D</u> elete <u>N</u> ew	
Custom Active Directory Controller	
Custom Active Directory Controller	

shown as a series of asterisks. Modify the information for the user.

3. Click Delete to delete the user.



4. Click Close after editing.

#### 3.3.3 Set up custom security levels

To create custom security levels for users in EasyLobby SVM or Administrator:



#### 1. Click Edit > Users.

User Properties	User Name Admin
Admin	User Name Admin
Administrator	
Manager	Password
Novice Operator	Authentication EasyLobby Authentication 💌
Self Registration	Locked Out
Site Admin	🔲 Never Expires
	Security Level Enterprise Administrator 💽
	Description
	Site All Sites
1	
Delete New	
Custom Active Directory Controller	
I	
	Test Cu <u>s</u> tomize <u>C</u> lose

2. Click **Customize** to customize a user security level.

Define Custom Security Levels	— C	) ×
	Custom Security Level Properties	
	Name	
	Properties All Permissions	^
	File Menu	
	New Open	
	Reports	
	Report Wizard	
	Visit History Report	
	Import	
	Export Maintenance	
	Photo Thumbs	
	Watch List Thumbs	
	Change Password	
	Cut	
		<u> </u>
Insert Dejete Close	Paste	•

3. Click **Insert** to create a new security level. In the **Name** field, type a name for this security level. To change the properties for the security level, check items in the **Properties** box.

Note: A new security level has All Permissions available. You must turn off the permissions that you do not want for the new level.

- 4. Click Close. The custom security level is now available to assign to a user.
  - Note: For proper operation, EasyLobby SVM and Administrator require that the logged-in Windows user has write permission in the EasyLobby installation folder (and subfolders). This is typically C:\Program Files (x86)\EasyLobby\EasyLobby SVM 10.0 unless you selected a different folder during installation. For further details of the permissions available to each user level, see A.1 User level access to commands.

# 3.4 Program options

Program options include company information, defaults, customize fields, visitor fields, security, self-registration, email alerts and mobile access.

Powering
Trusted Identities

Program Options		—	×
et enterprise options Site All Sites	▼ Sites		
and JAII sites			
Company Info Defaults (	ustomize Fields   Visitor Fields   Security   Self <u>R</u> egistration   <u>E</u> mail Alerts   Integra	ations	
Company	E S S		
Company			
Address			
Address	E S S		
City			
State			
Zip			
Logo File:			
	ESS Logo File:		
	<u>R</u> efresh Bro <u>w</u> se		
1			
Update <u>changed</u> values only Update <u>all</u> values in this set	OK Apply Cancel		

To open the program options:

- Click Edit > Program Options.
- Depending on your user level, you can select the settings for All Sites or a particular Site and Station (see A.1 User level access to commands).
  - Note: Make sure you are setting the options for the correct site and station. You can check the computer's site and station from **Edit > Station Enrollment**.
  - Note: When you select **All Sites** or **All Stations**, the **Update changed values only** and **Update all values in this set** options are displayed at the bottom of the window. If you select **Update all values in this set**, every setting under every tab is reset. Proceed with caution as you could be changing a value you did not intend to change.
- The information can be set at the enterprise or site/station level depending on whether you are logged in as an enterprise administrator or site administrator.
- The ability to change the settings is also dependent on whether the enterprise administrator has selected that an option may be changed at a site or station level or only at the enterprise level.

# 3.4.1 Company Info tab

🖻 Program Options — 🔤	o x
Set enterprise options Site All Sites Sites	
Company Info Defaults Customize Fields Visitor Fields Security Self Registration Email Alerts Integrations	
Company HID Global	
Address  Address  City  State  Zip	
Logo File:	
<u>R</u> efresh Bro <u>w</u> se	
• Update ghanged values only         • Update gll values in this set         • Update gll values in this set         • OK         • OK	

Select All Sites or a particular site on the drop-down. Click Sites to add, delete, or edit a site.

Company

Type your company name.

Address

Type your company address. This information is used if you print a shipping label or other label that includes your own company information as a return address.

Logo file

**Logo File**: Click **Browse** to select a file containing your company logo. The logo appears on your badge designs. The logo file may be stored in JPG, BMP, PCX, WMF, or EMF format. Click **Refresh** to refresh the thumbnail image.

#### 3.4.2 Defaults tab

Before making any changes, see 3.4 Program options, which provides important details about the operation of the **Program Options** tabs. It is important to make sure you are setting the options for the correct site and station.

Default values allow you to enter visitor records faster by using prepopulated values. If you select a specific site and station in the **Set enterprise options** area, each workstation can have different default values.

HID	Powering
	Trusted Identities

Program Options			×
Set enterprise options			
Site All Sites Sites			
Company Info Defaults Customize Fields Visitor Fields Security Self Registration Email Alerts	Integrations	1	
General Visitor Employee Custom Id Parking Lost & Found			
Site Filtering			
Enable site filtering     Do not filter employee lookups			
Performance Tuning			
Enable automatic entry grid refresh on visitor form			
<ul> <li>✓ Enable use of database transactions</li> <li>✓ Enable clearance station testing</li> <li>✓ Enable event logging</li> <li>✓ Enable visitor totals display in status bar</li> </ul>			
Enable visitor images on badges			
✓ Enable employee photo on badges ✓ Enable time-based alerts			
Enable 2D barcode on badges Enable no guest support			
Module enable EISIS			
Enable Package module			
Enable Asset module			
✓ Enable Lost & Found module			
Access Control Integration			
E S S			
Interval 5 secs			
© Update <u>c</u> hanged values only     © Update <u>all</u> values in this set     OK <u>Apply</u> Cancel			

#### General tab

<b>HID</b> Powering Trusted Identities
---

🖻 Program Options			×
Set enterprise options			
Site All Sites			
Company Info Defaults Customize Fields Visitor Fields Security Self Registration Email Alerts	Integrations	1	
General Visitor Employee Custom Id Parking Lost & Found			
Site Filtering			
Enable site filtering			
Do not filter employee lookups			
Performance Tuning			
Enable automatic entry grid refresh on visitor form			
✓ Enable use of database transactions			
✓ Enable event logging ✓ Enable visitor totals display in status bar			
✓ Enable visitor images on badges ✓ Enable frequent visitor alerts			
Enable employee photo on badges Enable time-based alerts			
Enable 2D barcode on badges Enable no guest support			
Module enable			
Enable Package module			
Enable Asset module			
☑ Enable Lost & Found module			
Access Control Integration			
Enable access control integration error reporting			
Interval 5 secs			
Update changed values only			
C Update all values in this set OK Apply Canc	el		

Site Filtering

**Enable site filtering** allows you to display visitors and employees for the specified site only. **Do not filter employee lookups** ensures all employees are shown, regardless of their site.

Performance Tuning

Enabling or disabling these settings can increase or decrease the system response time depending on the number of records in your database.

Module Enable

Enable or disable the Package, Asset, and/or Lost and Found modules as required. Disabling a module you don't intend to use removes it from the menu, simplifying the EasyLobby interface.

Access Control Integration

**Enable access control integration error reporting** sets the interval at which access control errors are updated. Refer to *EasyLobby Visitor Management Product Suite General Product Specification* (PLT-03261) for more information about access control integration.

#### Visitor tab

Before making any changes, see 3.4 Program options, which provides important details about the operation of the **Program Options** tabs. It is important to make sure you are setting the options for the correct site and station.

This screen allows you to control the default settings that apply to visitor records.

Company Info       Defaults       Qustomize Fields       Yistor Fields       Security       Self Begistration       Email Alerts       Integrations         General       Visitor       Employee       Custom Id       Parking       Lost & Found         Employee List       C       Show Name Only       ESS         Show Additional Fields       Notes         Image: Phone       Pager       User Three         Phone       Pager       User Three         Ext       Cell Phone       User Four         Company       Email       User Four         Group       User Two       O         Group       User Two       Category         Building       Floor       Office         Soft By       Category       Building         Floor       Office       Future date         Dec/31/2017 11:59 PM       C         Future date       Dec/31/2017 11:59 PM         Dec/31/2017 11:59 PM       C         Enable grid forms       ESS         V Display Grid Legend       Form Options             Form Options       ESS	Program Options It enterprise options Site All Sites	- 0
Grid Options       Image: Constraint of Constraints of C	General       Visitor       Employee       Custom Id       Parking       Lost & Found         Employee List          C       Show Name Only           E S S          C       Show Maditional Fields          Visitor       Notes         Image: Title          Number       Notes         Image: Title          Cell Phone       User Three         Image: Top Early          Cell Phone       User Five         Image: Department          User Two          User Two         Image: Category          Building          Floor         Soft By          Category          Soft By	Valid From/To Defaults       E S S         Valid From Default Time       12:00 AM ÷         0       Grace period in minutes         Valid To Default Time       •         • Current day       11:59 PM ÷         • C Future day       1         1       days at 11:59 PM ÷         • C Future time       24         • O Future date       •
Copy Signature	Enable grid refresh every     60     Seconds     E S S       Use multiple grid forms     E S S	Enable cross-day authorization period     Returning Visitor Defaults
Country       E S S         Make type-in fields uppercase       E S S         Use multiple visitor forms       E S S         Employee combo refresh every       60 Minutes         E S S       Do not use existing authorized record	Form Options     ESS       Country     ESS       Make type-in fields uppercase     ESS       Use multiple visitor forms     ESS	Copy Fillow     Copy Clearance     Copy Employee     Copy User Defined     Copy Reason     Copy Custom Id     Copy SSN     Open record from previous visit     Update valid to time to current default

Employee list

Show Name Only shows only the employee's name when selecting the host from the employee drop-down on the visitor form.

Show Additional Fields shows the selected fields on the employee drop-down on the visitor form.

Sort By

Sorts the employee list by the selected field.

Grid Options

**Enable grid refresh every** sets the time interval in seconds to refresh the visitor grid to display newly entered information.

Display Grid Legend turns on/off the panel of status icons and meanings below the visitor grid.

Form Options

**Country** is used as the default when creating a new visitor. The country is placed in the **Contact Info** tab on the form view when an operator creates a new visitor record.

Make type-in fields uppercase forces the information typed into a field into uppercase, allowing the user to type the letters regardless of case.

Use multiple visitor forms toggles between displaying one visitor form at a time, or a visitor form for each visitor selected.

**Employee combo refresh every** sets the time interval in minutes to refresh the Employee field to display newly entered employees.

#### Valid From/To Defaults:

These time values are used as the defaults for the badge when creating a new visitor. You can either type values or use the arrow buttons to adjust times. In the **Future date** selector you can use the drop-down arrow to select a date, but you must click the hour/minute to type new values.

Grace period allows the visitor to check in earlier than the specified From time.

Returning Visitor Defaults:

Copies the selected fields from the visitor's prior visit to their current visit when using the Returning Visitor feature. See 7.4 Add a returning visitor.

**Open record from previous visit**: Normally, the Returning Visitor function copies information from the previous visit and creates a completely new visitor record. This option will open the record from the visitor's previous visit, ready to be updated. This prevents multiple visitor records being created for the same visitor, which reduces the database size.

**Update valid to time to current default**: This option is used in conjunction with *Open record from previous visit*. Usually, the previous visit record will hold an expired Valid To time, so you cannot check in the record. This setting updates the Valid From and Valid To fields to the current system defaults so that the record can be checked in successfully.

**Do not use existing authorized record**: Normally, EasyLobby will open the existing record if you use the Returning Visitor function while the visitor has a currently active visitor record. With this option selected, EasyLobby will create a new record instead of opening the existing active record.

#### Employee tab

🕒 Program Options 📃 🗖	×
Set enterprise options Site All Sites	
<u>C</u> ompany Info <u>D</u> efaults <u>C</u> ustomize Fields <u>V</u> isitor Fields Security Self <u>B</u> egistration <u>E</u> mail Alerts Integrations General Visitor Employee Custom Id Parking Lost & Found	
Time and Attendance	
✓ Enable employee time and attendance	
✓ Scan barcode badge for time and attendance	
✓ Scan prox card for time and attendance	
Employee form mode Automatic (Alternate In/Dut)	
Satellite barcode scan In/Out 🗨	
Enable grid refresh every     60 Minutes     E S S	
Send admistrator notification on inactive employee match Notification message	
✓ Prevent visitor check in for an inactive employee	
Image: Concerning of the set     OK     Apply       C Update all values in this set     OK     Cancel	

Time and Attendance

Enable employee time and attendance enables tracking employee's time and attendance when they check in/scan in and out.

Scan barcode badge for time and attendance allows a barcode badge to be used for employee check-in and checkout.

Scan prox card for time and attendance allows a proximity card to be used for employee check-in and check-out. You must also go to Edit > Device Options > Prox Card tab, and select Process the same as a barcode scan.

Employee form mode sets the scan behavior:

- Automatic displays the employee form and checks out an employee who was already checked in. The next scan after that will check in the employee, etc. for the duration of their valid from/to period.
- Prompt asks you to either check in or check out the employee.
- Manual displays the employee form for you to manually check in or check out the employee.
- Fully Automatic checks out an employee who was already checked in, without displaying the employee form. The
  next scan will check in the employee, etc. without displaying the in/out dialog.
- Visit by Employee: When an employee from another site visits, this function copies basic information from their employee record into a new visitor record.

Satellite barcode scan determines if a satellite station can be used by the employee to check in, check out, or both.

Grid Options

**Enable grid refresh every** sets the time interval in seconds to refresh the employee grid view to display newly entered information.

Alerts

Enable alert when visitor name matches inactive employee name determines whether an alert displays when an inactive employee's name matches the visitor's name.

Send administrator notification on inactive employee match enables an email to the administrator when an inactive employee's name matches the visitor's name.

Notification message specifies the message to display for these alerts.

**Prevent visitor check in for an inactive employee** displays an alert if a preregistered visitor was assigned to an employee who has since become inactive (left the company). The visitor must be assigned to an alternative employee before they can check in.

# Custom Id tab

Before making any changes, see 3.4 Program options, which provides important details about the operation of the **Program Options** tabs. It is important to make sure you are setting the options for the correct site and station.

These settings allow you to customize the number sequence used for unique identifiers assigned to visitors, packages, or assets. Identical settings are provided for custom Id, employee number, package custom Id and asset custom id options:

<b>HID</b> Powering Trusted Identities
---

Program Options	- 🗆 X
Set enterprise options Site All Sites Sites	
Company Info Defaults Customize Fields Visitor Fields General Visitor Employee Custom Id Parking Lost & Found	Security Self <u>B</u> egistration <u>E</u> mail Alerts <u>I</u> ntegrations
Custom Id Options C Do not generate C Automatically generate	Prepend Site Id Prepend Station Id
	Prepend Site Id Prepend Station Id x E
C Do not generate	Prepend Site Id Prepend Site Id Prepend Station Id
	Prepend Site Id Prepend Station Id
Update changed values only     Update all values in this set	Apply Cancel

Options

Do not generate does not create a custom Id.

Automatically generate automatically increments the ld number generated by EasyLobby. The Custom ld field is located on the **Badge** tab of the form view when you create a new record. It can be printed on badges and used for quick check-out or barcode check-out. The Custom ld has a maximum length of 16 digits.

Generate in range generates an incrementing custom Id for each visit that is within the range entered in the boxes.

Prepend Site Id puts the site Id number before the custom Id for each visit.

Prepend Station Id puts the station Id number before the custom Id for each visit.

Prefix puts the entry before the custom Id for each visit.

#### Parking tab

Program Options		—	×
Set enterprise options Site All Sites Sites			
<u>C</u> ompany Info Defaults Customize Fields <u>V</u> isitor Fields Security Self <u>R</u> egistration <u>E</u> m General Visitor Employee Custom Id Parking Lost & Found	ail Alerts   <u>I</u> nte	egrations	
I Release parking spot on visitor check out	E S S		
O Update changed values only         C Update gll values in this set         OK         △pply	Cancel		

Options

Release parking spot on visitor check out shows the parking space as available when the visitor checks out.

#### Lost & Found tab

🖼 Program Options		:	×
Set enterprise options Site All Sites	Sites		
<u>Company Info</u>	Visitor Fields Security Self <u>R</u> egistration	Email Alerts   Integrations	_
General Visitor Employee Custom Id Parkir	ng Lost & Found		.
Options Enable grid refresh every	60 Seconds	ESS	
Update changed values only			
C Update all values in this set	O <u>K</u> Apply	Cancel	

Options

Enable grid refresh every refreshes the Lost & Found grid view at the specified interval.

# 3.4.3 Customize Fields tab

Before making any changes, see 3.4 Program options, which provides important details about the operation of the **Program Options** tabs. It is important to make sure you are setting the options for the correct site and station.

In the Customize Fields tab, you can specify user-defined fields for:

- Visitors: 24 user-defined fields
- Employees: 12 user-defined fields
- Packages: 6 user-defined fields
- Assets: 6 user-defined fields
- Asset loans: 6 user-defined fields

For example, you may want to use these fields to capture information for license plate numbers, destination areas, notes, messages, etc. User-defined visitor fields are shown in the visitor form view under the UD 1-6 tab (and UD 7-12, UD 13-18 and UD 19-24 tabs, if enabled) which appear between the **Signature** and **Entry** tabs. You can rename these tabs, so they may not appear as UD1-6, etc. For details of all fields contained within a visitor data record, see A.6.1 Visitor data.

Program Options			- 🗆 X
Set enterprise options Site All Sites	<u>S</u> ites		
Company Info Defaults	<u>C</u> ustomize Fields <u>V</u> isitor Fie		
Visitor User Defined   Visitor U	ser Defined   Visitor Form   Emp	oloyee Form   Package Form   Asset Loa	an Form
Tab caption	UD 1-6	🔽 Tab is visible	ESS
	Label Text	Control Type	
🔽 User Defined 1	User Defined 1	Text 💌	ESS
User Defined 2	User Defined 2	Text	ESS
🔽 User Defined 3	User Defined 3	Text 💌	ESS
🔽 User Defined 4	User Defined 4	Text	ESS
🔽 User Defined 5	User Defined 5	Text	ESS
User Defined 6	User Defined 6	Text	ESS
Second user defined tab			
Tab caption	UD 7-12	🔲 Tab is visible	ESS
	Label Text	Control Type	
🔽 User Defined 7	User Defined 7	Text	ESS
🔽 User Defined 8	User Defined 8	Text	ESS
🔽 User Defined 9	User Defined 9	Text 💌	ESS
🔽 User Defined 10	User Defined 10	Text 💌	ESS
🔽 User Defined 11	User Defined 11	Text	ESS
☑ User Defined 12	User Defined 12	Text	ESS
C Update changed values only • Update all values in this set	<u>1</u> 0	S Apply	Cancel

#### Visitor User Defined tab

Before making any changes, see 3.4 Program options, which provides important details about the operation of the **Program Options** tabs. It is important to make sure you are setting the options for the correct site and station.

There are two Visitor User Defined tabs, one for fields 1-12 and one for fields 13-24.

1. In the **Tab Caption** field, type a name for the custom information tab.

enterprise options Site All Sites	✓ <u>Sites</u>			
npany Info Defaults	Customize Fields Visito	r Fields   Security   Self Re	gistration Email Alerts Integrations	
anum panal year		Employee Form Package Form /		
	r User Derinea   Visitor Form   1	Employee Form   Fackage Form   A	Asset Loan Form	
First user defined tab			ESS	
Tab caption	UD 1-6	Tab is visible Control Type		
User Defined 1	Label Text User Defined 1	Text -	ESS	
User Defined 2	User Defined 2	Text •	ESS	
User Defined 3	User Defined 3	Text •	ESS	
User Defined 4	User Defined 4	Text •	ESS	
User Defined 5	User Defined 5	Text -	ESS	
User Defined 6	User Defined 6	Text •	ESS	
	,			
Second user defined tab				
Tab caption	UD 7-12	🔲 Tab is visible	E S S	
	Label Text	Control Type		
🔽 User Defined 7	User Defined 7	Text 💌	E S S	
🔽 User Defined 8	User Defined 8	Text 💌	E S S	
🔽 User Defined 9	User Defined 9	Text 💌	E S S	
🔽 User Defined 10	User Defined 10	Text	E S S	
🔽 User Defined 11	User Defined 11	Text 💌	E S S	
🔽 User Defined 12	User Defined 12	Text 💌	ESS	

- 2. To display a particular field, select the required **User Defined** *n* option. If the option is not selected, the user-defined field is not displayed on the visitor form.
- 3. Type a label for the field and select the control type. The **Label Text** appears as the name of the user-defined field on the visitor and self-registration forms. If the label is too long, it will be truncated (...) but the full text is displayed when you hover the mouse over the label. The **Control Type** is the type of field presented to the user. Control types are:
  - Text: An open text box to hold text or numbers.
  - Checkbox: An on/off control to indicate that something is true or has been selected.
  - Combo (drop-down): Displays a list of items to choose from. The Edit Items button is displayed so you can specify the available items for the drop-down.
  - Date: A date selection control. Using the Date control for a user-defined field select today's date by default.
- 4. Click OK.

#### Visitor Form tab

#### **Powering** Trusted Identities

site 11 U.S Site Sites	Station Front Lobby   Stations
npany Info Defaults Customize Fields Visitor Fields	Security Self Registration Email Alerts
Visitor form tabs	Visitor lookup defaults
<ul> <li>Vision form tabs</li> <li>Display contact tab</li> <li>Display first photo tab</li> <li>Display second photo tab</li> <li>Display badge tab</li> <li>Display signature tab</li> <li>Display entry tab</li> <li>Display Vehicle Tab</li> <li>Display notes tab</li> </ul>	For Today's Visitors and Current Visitors lookups, this sets when the lookup will start     Start today at midnight     Start previous day at     Start 7 days ago at     12:00 AM     12:00 AM
<ul> <li>Display notes (ab</li> <li>Display mobile access tab</li> </ul>	
Visitor field labels Company Field Room # Title field Reason Field Employee Field Category Field Clearance Field Id Number Field License Field Group Signature Target information field None	Visitor form options Use two letter state code Use full state name Display employee quick add button Do not save modified data on close box Do not save modified data on close button Set first clearance as default Set first reason as default Hide Id Number field on visitor and employee form First name field does not include middle name Disable Preregister function except for administrator Disable Preview function except for administrator Print button runs Preprint command Auto select employee form current grid selection

Visitor form tabs

The various **Display** options allow you to set which tabs appear on the visitor form view. For example, if you do not collect a visitor's signature or vehicle details, you can clear these options.

Visitor field labels

The **Field** options allow you to change the label for the eight fields that appear at the top of the visitor form view. For example, if you type Organization in the **Company Field** box, the visitor form will display the label Organization instead of Company. Changes to these fields also affect the main menu items, so entering Staff in the **Employee Field** box changes the Employee menu to Staff.

Note: Do not use any symbol characters, for example \, \$, @, in your field names. Use only uppercase or lowercase characters a to z.

Group Signature

**Target information field** selects the user defined field in the visitor record in which the group signature will be saved. A group signature allows a single person to sign for multiple visitors. Select the relevant visitors in the visitor grid view (using Shift and/or Ctrl+click) then click **Visitor > Group Signature**. A group signature can also be used to sign for multiple packages in package grid view. See 7.18 Manage a group of visitors.

Visitor lookup defaults

Sets the date and time ranges that will be used when filtering visitors using the Visitor > Lookup > Today's Visitors (or Current Visitors) menu options.

**Definition of no show** sets the period after which a visitor will be considered to have failed to arrive for their visit (a "no show"). These visitors can be filtered by choosing **Visitor** > **Lookup** > **No Show**.

Visitor form options

Use two letter state code / Use full state name sets the preferred appearance of the State drop-down.

**Display employee quick add button** displays a small  $\exists$  button next to the Employee drop-down, allowing a new employee host name to be quickly added. Note that when you select an employee in this manner, you can only enter the name, and not additional data such as title, department, etc.

Do not save modified data on close box prevents changes to the visitor form being saved when you click the window's sclose button. When this is selected, it prevents data being unintentionally saved when you intended only to close/cancel the visitor form.

**Do not save modified data on close button** prevents changes to the visitor form being saved when you click the **Close** button. This prevents data being unintentionally saved when you intended only to close/cancel the visitor form. The **Save** button must be used to save changes.

Hide SSN field on visitor and employee form obscures ID Number field on both visitor and employee forms.

**First name field does not include middle name** tells EasyLobby that the complete text in the first name field should be considered as the first name, even if it contains a space, for example Sarah Jayne. If this option is not selected, EasyLobby will assume anything after the space is a middle name and will ignore it. This can be important when finding matches or sending the name to a screening service.

**Disable Preregister function except for administrator** prevents all user levels, except administrators, from preregistering a visitor.

**Disable Pre-print function except for administrator** prevents all user levels, except administrators, from preprinting a visitor badge.

**Disable Preview function except for administrator** prevents all user levels, except administrators, from previewing a visitor badge.

Print button runs Preprint command prevents immediate printing of the badge, instead showing the preprint option.

Auto select employee from current grid selection: If the employee grid view is open with an employee selected, the employee's name will automatically be entered in the employee box on the visitor form when creating a new visitor.

# **Employee Form tab**

🗟. Program Options			-	
Set enterprise options Site All Sites	✓ <u>S</u> ites			
Visitor User Defined Visitor User Define	ize Fields │ ⊻isitor Fields │ d│ Visitor Form │ Employee For			s   
Employee Form User Defined Fields — Tab caption UD 1-6	✓ Tab is visible		Employee field labels	E S S
Label Text		E S S	Category Field	
User Defined 1 User One	Control Type	ESS	Company Field	
User Defined 2 User Two			Department field	
	Text -	ESS	Group field	
User Defined 3 User Three	Text 💌	E S S	SSN Field	
User Defined 4 User Four	Text 💌	E S S	Title field	
User Defined 5 User Five	Text 💌	E S S	Building Field	
User Defined 6 User Six	Text	E S S	Floor Field	
Employee Form User Defined Fields			Number Field	
Tab caption UD 7-12	🔲 Tab is visible	E S S	Region Field	
Label Text	Control Type			
User Defined 7 User Defined 7	Text 👻	E S S	Employee Form Defaults	
User Defined 8 User Defined 8	Text 💌	E S S	Country	<b>F C C</b>
User Defined 9 User Defined 9	Text •	ESS	Department	E S S
User Defined 10 User Defined 10	Text -	ESS		ESS
User Defined 11 User Defined 11	Text 💌	ESS	,	
User Defined 12 User Defined 12	Text -	E S S		
User Denned 12 Juser Denned 12				
Update changed values only				
<ul> <li>Update <u>all</u> values in this set</li> </ul>	0 <u>K</u>	Apply	Cancel	

Employee Form User Defined Fields

Tab caption: Type a title for the tab. Two tabs are used to show user defined fields 1-6 and 7-12.

Tab is visible makes the additional tab appear on the employee form to display the user defined fields.

**User Defined** *n*: Type a label for the field and select the control type. The **Control Type** is the type of field presented to the user. Control types are:

- Text: An open text box to hold text or numbers.
- Checkbox: An on/off control to indicate that something is true or has been selected.
- Combo (drop-down): Displays a list of items to choose from. The **Edit Items** button is displayed so you can specify the available items for the drop-down.
- Date: A date selection control.

# Package Form tab

Program Options		-	
Set enterprise options Site All Sites	Sites		
Visitor User Defined │ Visitor User Defined │ Visi ┌─ Package Form User Defined Fields		Security Self <u>Regi</u> stration Email Alerts Integrations orm Package Form Asset Loan Form	۱ ۱
Label Text User Defined 1 User One	Control Type Text	▼ ESS	
User Defined 2 User Two	Text	▼ ESS	
User Defined 3 User Three	Text	ESS	
User Defined 4 User Four	Text	▼ ESS	
User Defined 5 User Five	Text	▼ ESS	
User Defined 6 User Six	Text	▼ ESS	
Grid Options	econds	ESS	
Group Signature			
Target information field	None	✓ E S S	
<ul> <li>Update <u>changed values only</u></li> <li>Update <u>all values in this set</u></li> </ul>	0 <u>K</u>	Apply Cancel	

Package Form User Defined Fields

**User Defined** *n*: Type a label for the field and select the control type. The **Control Type** is the type of field presented to the user. Control types are:

- Text: An open text box to hold text or numbers.
- Checkbox: An on/off control to indicate that something is true or has been selected.
- Combo (drop-down): Displays a list of items to choose from. The Edit Items button is displayed so you can specify the available items for the drop-down.
- Date: A date selection control.
- Grid Options

Enable grid refresh every refreshes the Package grid view at the specified interval.

#### Asset Loan Form tab

🖻. Program Options			-		×
Set enterprise options Site All Sites	<u>S</u> ites				
Company Info Defaults Customize Field	1		n   <u>E</u> mail Alerts   <u>I</u> ntegrations	1	1
Asset Form User Defined Fields	Control Type				
User Defined 1 User One	Text	▼ ESS			
User Defined 2 User Two	Text	▼ ESS			
User Defined 3 User Three	Text	▼ ESS			
User Defined 4 User Four	Text	▼ ESS			
User Defined 5 User Five	Text	▼ ESS			
User Defined 6 User Six	Text	▼ ESS			
Asset Loan User Defined Fields					
Label Text	Control Type				
User Defined 1 User One	Text	▼ ESS			
User Defined 2 User Two	Text	▼ ESS			
User Defined 3 User Three	Text	▼ ESS			
User Defined 4 User Four	Text	▼ ESS			
User Defined 5 User Five	Text	▼ ESS			
User Defined 6 User Six	Text	▼ ESS			
Grid Options	econds	ESS			
<ul> <li>C Update <u>changed values only</u></li> <li>Ipdate <u>all values in this set</u></li> </ul>	0 <u>K</u>	Apply	Cancel		

Asset Form User Defined Fields

**User Defined** *n*: Type a label for the field and select the control type. The **Control Type** is the type of field presented to the user. Control types are:

- Text: An open text box to hold text or numbers.
- Checkbox: An on/off control to indicate that something is true or has been selected.
- Combo (drop-down): Displays a list of items to choose from. The **Edit Items** button is displayed so you can specify the available items for the drop-down.
- Date: A date selection control.
- Grid Options

Enable grid refresh every refreshes the Asset Loan grid view at the specified interval.

# 3.4.4 Visitor Fields tab

Before making any changes, see 3.4 Program options, which provides important details about the operation of the **Program Options** tabs. It is important to make sure you are setting the options for the correct site and station.

The Visitor Fields tab allows you to select which fields will appear on the visitor form view and grid view.

e	nterprise options Site All Sites		-	<u>S</u> ites								
m	pany Info Defa	ults <u>C</u> usto	mize Fields	⊻isitor Fi	elds   S	Security	Self <u>R</u>	egistration	<u>E</u> mail Alerts	Inte	grations	
	Field Name	Enabled	Required	In Grid	License	Bus Card		E S S				
•	First Name	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	1 1					
	Last Name	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes						
	Title	Yes	No	Yes	N/A	Yes	1					
	Company	Yes	No	Yes	N/A	Yes						
	Reason	Yes	No	Yes	N/A	N/A						
	Category	Yes	No	Yes	N/A	N/A						
	Employee	Yes	No	Yes	N/A	N/A						
	Clearance	Yes	No	Yes	N/A	N/A						
	Check In	N/A	N/A	Yes	N/A	N/A						
	Check Out	N/A	N/A	Yes	N/A	N/A						
	Phone	Yes	No	Yes	N/A	Yes						
	Fax	Yes	No	N/A	N/A	Yes						
	Alt Phone	Yes	No	Yes	N/A	Yes						
	Email	Yes	No	Yes	N/A	Yes						
	Web Site	Yes	No	N/A	N/A	Yes						
	License	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	N/A						
	Expiration	Yes	No	N/A	Yes	N/A						
	Date of Birth	Yes	No	N/A	Yes	N/A						
	Address	Yes	No	N/A	Yes	Yes						
	Address	Yes	No	N/A	Yes	Yes						
	City	Yes	No	N/A	Yes	Yes						
	State	Yes	No	N/A	Yes	Yes						
	Zip	Yes	No	N/A	Yes	Yes						
	Country	Yes	No	N/A	Yes	Yes						
	Citizenship	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	N/A						
	Photo 0	Yes	No	N/A	N/A	N/A						
	Photo 1	Yes	No	N/A	N/A	N/A	-					
			1									

You can set most of the fields on the visitor log to:

- Enabled toggles the field from enabled to disabled. Yes (enabled) allows the user to enter information into the field. No (disabled) prevents the user from entering information by graying out the field.
- **Required** toggles the field from required to not required. Required fields are indicated with an asterisk and must be completed before the visitor can be checked in.
- In Grid toggles the field to show or hide on the grid view.
- License sets which information is taken from a driver's license scan into the visitor log.
- **Bus Card** sets which information is taken from a business card scan into the visitor log.

Fields marked with N/A cannot be changed, as they are not applicable to the setting.

#### 3.4.5 Security tab

Before making any changes, see 3.4 Program options, which provides important details about the operation of the **Program Options** tabs. It is important to make sure you are setting the options for the correct site and station.

EasyLobby offers many options to secure and simplify the check-in and check-out of visitors. These settings are controlled using the **Security** tabs.

Program Options	– 🗆 X
Set enterprise options Site All Sites <u>S</u> ites	
Company Info   Defaults   Customize Fields   Visitor Fields   Security   Self Registration	Email Alerts   Integrations
Check In Barcode Scan Preregistration Match License/Passport Backup Screening Smart C	ard Password
Check In	
<ul> <li>Enable multiple check ins within authorized period</li> <li>Allow sequential check in without intervening check out</li> <li>In today's visitors lookup, don't show visitor on subsequent days after check in</li> <li>In today's visitors lookup, only show preregistered visitors arriving today</li> </ul>	ESS
In preregistered lookups, show visitors as preregistered on subsequent days after check in	
On check in, prompt if visitor is already checked in	ESS
On check in, disable data entry on all fields except by administrator or manager	ESS
☑ On check in at different site, set visitor site to the new site	ESS
- Watch List Options	
On check in, prompt if name matches an entry in the watch list     Match by first and last name     Match by list here of first name and last name     Match by last name only     Include Date of Birth in match	ESS ESS
On check in, prompt if company matches an entry in the company watch list	ESS
On check in, prompt if country matches an entry in the country watch list	ESS
On check in, prompt if citizenship matches an entry in the country watch list	ESS
Administrator proxy badge printing	ESS
Enable administrator proxy badge printing Interval 15 secs	
C Update <u>changed values only</u> ⓒ Update <u>all values in this set</u> <u>OK</u> <u>Apply</u>	Cancel

# Check In tab

Before making any changes, see 3.4 Program options, which provides important details about the operation of the **Program Options** tabs. It is important to make sure you are setting the options for the correct site and station.

Site All Sites	
mpany Info Defaults Customize Fields Visitor Fields Security Self Registration	on <u>E</u> mail Alerts <u>I</u> ntegrations
Check In Barcode Scan Preregistration Match License/Passport Backup Screening Sm	art Card Password
Check In	
Enable multiple check ins within authorized period	
Allow sequential check in without intervening check out	ESS
In today's visitors lookup, don't show visitor on subsequent days after check in	
In today's visitors lookup, only show preregistered visitors arriving today	
🔲 In preregistered lookups, show visitors as preregistered on subsequent days after check in	
On check in, prompt if visitor is already checked in	ESS
🔲 On check in, disable data entry on all fields except by administrator or manager	ESS
✓ On check in at different site, set visitor site to the new site	ESS
└────────────────────────────────────	
✓ On check in, prompt if name matches an entry in the watch list	ESS
<ul> <li>Match by first and last name</li> </ul>	ESS
C Match by first letter of first name and last name C Match by last name only	
Include Date of Birth in match	
On check in, prompt if company matches an entry in the company watch list	ESS
On check in, prompt if country matches an entry in the country watch list	ESS
On check in, prompt if citizenship matches an entry in the country watch list	ESS
Administrator proxy badge printing	
Enable administrator proxy badge printing	ESS
Interval 15 secs	

#### Check In

#### Enable multiple check ins within authorized period

Allow sequential check in without intervening check out: Allows you to check in a visitor multiple times until the badge expires without the visitor checking out in between visits. Using this setting allows visitors that might be frequently exiting and reentering the building to do so without having to check out every time they leave the building.

In today's visitors lookup, don't show visitor on subsequent days after check in: Don't display a visitor if they checked in prior to today's date without a check-out. This option excludes visitors who have checked in for a long period from appearing on today's check-ins.

In today's visitors lookup, only show preregistered visitors arriving today displays only preregistered visitors with an arrival date of today. This excludes visitors who were preregistered but never checked-in.

In preregistered lookups, show visitors as preregistered on subsequent days after check in shows visitors as preregistered on the days after their initial check-in as opposed to showing them as already checked in. Using this setting allows you to see if a preregistered visitor that is currently checked in is also expected to be on-site on future days.

On check in, prompt if visitor is already checked in prompts you when the visitor you are checking in is already checked in (they were not checked out from a previous visit).

On check in, disable data entry on all fields except by administrator or manager locks a visitor record when the visitor is checked in, so changes can not be made except by the administrator.

On check in at different site, set visitor site to new site edits the visitor record to reflect the site at which the visitor checked in.

Watch List Options

These settings allow you to enable the watch list function.

On check in, prompt if name matches an entry in the watch list prompts you when the visitor you are checking in matches a person on the watch list (an unwelcome visitor). You can choose to match first and last name or last name only.

On check in, prompt if company matches an entry in the company watch list prompts you when the visitor you are checking in matches a company on the company watch list.

On check in, prompt if country matches an entry in the country watch list prompts you when the visitor you are checking in matches a country on the country watch list.

On check in, prompt if citizenship matches an entry in the country watch list prompts you when the visitor's citizenship matches a country on the country watch list.

See 3.11 Alerts for further details about using the watch list.

Administrator proxy badge printing

Enable administrator proxy badge printing can be used only with eKiosk to print visitor's badges, and sets the time interval in seconds for printing.

#### Barcode Scan tab

🖻 Program Options 🦳 🗖	×
Site All Sites	
Company Info Defaults Customize Fields Visitor Fields Security Self Registration Email Alerts Integrations	1
Check In Barcode Scan Preregistration Match License/Passport Backup Screening Smart Card Password	
⊂ SVM Barcode scan prior to initial check in	
Enable initial check in via barcode scan E S S	
Scan Behavior Automatic (Display form and Check In)	
Do not enforce required fields check for check in	
Barcode scan after initial check in	
Use barcode scan for check out and check in	
From same station Automatic (Alternate In/Dut)	
From different station Automatic (Alternate In/Dut)	
C Use barcode scan for check out only	
C Use barcode scan for check in only	
✓ On barcode scan for check out, warn if visitor checked in on a previous day	
Satellite barcode scan	
Barcode scan supports checkpoint arrival and departure     E S S	
C Barcode scan supports checkpoint arrival only	
C Barcode scan supports checkpoint arrival and prompts for departure or check out	
C Barcode scan supports check out only	
C Barcode scan supports check in only	
C Barcode scan supports check in and check out	
✓ Deny entry if visitor is not checked in	
Deny checkpoint arrival/departure if visitor has no clearance Perform validations on check in	
Clear notification screen after 10 Seconds	
C Update changed values only	
C Update all values in this set OL Apply Cancel	

SVM Barcode scan prior to initial check in

**Enable initial check in via barcode scan** prints a badge and checks in the visitor by scanning the barcode on the badge. This is particularly helpful when using a pre-printed badge.

Do not enforce required fields check for check in allows a visitor who is preregistered and is checked in with a barcode scanner to not be subject to enforcement of required fields. Using this setting prioritizes speed of check-in over data collection standards.

Barcode scan after initial check in

Use barcode scan for check out and check in

#### From same station / From different station:

- Alternate the check in and out checks out a visitor who was already checked in. The next scan will check them out, the next scan after that will check them in, etc. for the duration of their valid from/to. A message is displayed on screen to indicate if the visitor was checked in or out. Using this setting assumes that visitor check out will be enforced every time they leave the building.
- **Prompt** asks you to either check in or check out the visitor.
- Manual displays the visitor's record for you to manually check in or check out the visitor.
- Fully Automatic (In/Out, no form display) automatically checks in or checks out the visitor without displaying an in or out form.

On barcode scan for check-out, warn if visitor checked in on a previous day prompts you when the visitor you are checking out with a barcode scanner checked in on a previous day.

Satellite barcode scan

Deny entry if visitor is not checked in denies entry if the visitor is not checked in via a SVM station.

Deny checkpoint arrival/departure if visitor has no clearance denies entry if the visitor is not assigned a valid clearance level.

Clear notification screen after xx Seconds allows you to place a satellite station at an exit to use for visitors to check out when they leave. In this instance the satellite does not require personnel to check visitors out.

Note: *Departure* means leaving the satellite; the visitor may go to another satellite or to the main lobby. *Check-out* means leaving the facility.

#### Preregistration Match tab

Program Options
Set enterprise options       Site       All Sites   Sites
Company Info Defaults Customize Fields Visitor Fields Security Self Registration Email Alerts Integrations
Check In Barcode Scan Preregistration Match License/Passport Backup Screening Smart Card Password
Preregistration Match
✓       Enable pre-authorized visitor match on business card or license scan       E       S       S         ✓       Warn operator if visitor is not pre-authorized       E       S       S
○     Update ghanged values only       ○     Update gill values in this set       ○     Update gill values in this set

Preregistration Match

Enable pre-authorized visitor match on business card or license scan prompts you that the visitor whose business card or license you scanned is preregistered. The visitor's information can be updated with the scanned information.

Warn operator if visitor is not pre-authorized: If you scan a visitor's business card or driver's license, and the visitor is not pre-registered, you will be prompted by the **No Preregistered Visitor Match** window, displaying the message "This visitor is not preregistered. Do you want to create a new visitor record?". You can either create a new visitor or cancel the check-in.

#### License/Passport tab

<b>HID Powering</b> Trusted Identities
---

et enterprise options Site All Sites	✓ <u>Sites</u>	
Company Info Defaults		Self <u>B</u> egistration <u>E</u> mail Alerts <u>Integrations</u>
Check In Barcode Scan	Preregistration Match License/Passport Backup	Screening Smart Card Ressword
Visitor Form		
Visitor Form Visitor Form Hide license/passport	number on visitor form	ESS
Enable license/passp	ort scan for check out	ESS
Enable license/passp	ort scan to lookup matching visitor record	ESS
🔲 Enable license/passp	ort scan match for returning visitor	
– Optional license field capt	ure	
Gender	No Capture	ESS
Operator Class	No Capture	
Eye Color		
Hair Color	No Capture	
Age	No Capture	
Weight / Lbs	No Capture	
Weight / Kgs	No Capture	
Height / ft in	No Capture	
Height / cm	No Capture	
Restriction Codes	No Capture	
Endorsement Codes	No Capture	
Organ Donor	No Capture	
* Note that field availabi		

Visitor Form

Hide license/passport number on visitor form hides the visitor's driver's license number by displaying it as asterisks in the EasyLobby user interface. However, the number is still saved in the database, and will be visible in saved/exported records.

Enable license/passport scan for check out checks out a visitor who is checked in by swiping their driver's license through the driver's license reader.

Enable license/passport scan to lookup matching visitor record looks up a visitor by swiping their driver's license through the driver's license reader.

Optional license field capture

These are additional fields that can be captured from the license/passport scan. Note that field availability varies by state. For each item that you wish to capture, select the destination field in the visitor record where the data will be stored. Fields such as Address, City, and State will be captured automatically if those fields are enabled in the Visitor Form. You can manage those fields through using the **Visitor Fields** tab (see 3.4.4 Visitor Fields tab).

74

# Backup tab

Before making any changes, see 3.4 Program options, which provides important details about the operation of the **Program Options** tabs. It is important to make sure you are setting the options for the correct site and station.

Program Options –	×
Set enterprise options Site All Sites Sites	
Company Info Defaults Customize Fields Visitor Fields Security Self Registration Email Alerts Integrations	
Check In Barcode Scan Preregistration Match License/Passport Backup Screening Smart Card Password	
Backup	
Prompt for database backup reminder every 30 Days ESS	
C Update changed values only C Update all values in this set	

Backup

**Prompt for database backup reminder every**: When exiting EasyLobby, displays a prompt at the specified interval to remind you to back up the EasyLobby database. You may automate the database backup by using SQL tools.

# Screening tab

Before making any changes, see 3.4 Program options, which provides important details about the operation of the **Program Options** tabs. It is important to make sure you are setting the options for the correct site and station.

The Denied Party screening and Sex Offender screening are services that must be purchased from EasyLobby. The **Proxy Server** tab is used to set proxy server settings for these services.

# **Denied Party Screening**

It is a service that organizations can use to ensure they do not accept individuals, companies, or entities prohibited by government regulations or international sanctions.

Once purchased, credential details for the screening service, such as **Service Type** selection, **Security Number**, and **Password**, can be filled in the respective fields.

Powering
Trusted Identities

Site All Sites		
ompany Info Defaults C	ustomize Fields Visitor Fields	Security Self Registration Email Alerts Integrations
Check In Barcode Scan Pre	registration Match   License/Passport	Backup Screening Smart Card Password
Denied Party   Say Offeeda	r Proxy Server No-Fly List Custom	l and Carooning
Denied Party   Sex Offender	r Proxy Server   NoPhy List   Custom	Local Screening
Denied party screening		
* Note: denied party s	creening is a value-added service, plea	ese contact EasyLobby for licensing info
Carrier Trees		<ul> <li>Enable denied party screen on check in</li> </ul>
Service Type	eCustoms 💌	
Security Number	6.67	Enable manual denied party screening
Security Number Password		<ul> <li>Enable manual denied party screening</li> <li>Display dialog with status of denied party screen</li> </ul>
Password	Yellow 💌	Search Groups
Password eCustoms Service Display threshold		Search Groups
Password eCustoms Service Display threshold Search Modes	Yellow	Display dialog with status of denied party screen     Search Groups     F Export     F Police     Munitions     Banking
Password eCustoms Service Display threshold Search Modes Search Type	Yellow 💌	Search Groups
Password eCustoms Service Display threshold Search Modes	Yellow	Display dialog with status of denied party screen     Search Groups     F Export     F Police     Munitions     Banking
Password eCustoms Service Display threshold Search Modes- Search Type	Yellow 💌	Display dialog with status of denied party screen     Search Groups     F Export     Munitions     Banking     GSA     F International

#### Enable denied party screen on check in:

When you check this checkbox, a denied party screen becomes visible in the application when a visitor is about to check in. This screen displays all matching details based on the configuration set in the Denied Party Screening service (accessible via **Program Options > Denied Party** tab).

#### Enable manual denied party screening:

When this checkbox is enabled, manual screening can be performed in SVM using the Check Denied Party option available under the Visitor menu.

#### Display dialog with status of denied party screen:

When this checkbox is selected, clicking the check-in button triggers a dialog box to appear before the denied party screen is displayed.

#### More details on Service Type: eCustoms

This service can be purchased from EasyLobby.

- Search Type:
  - Fuzzy: It searches for words with letters similar to those entered in the search fields, compensating for minor spelling errors.
  - **Exact**: It returns search results that include both whole and partial exact matches to the spelling of keywords entered in the search fields.
  - <sup>•</sup> **Phonetic**: It identifies different spellings of a name and also considers letter combinations that sound similar.
- Search Groups: These are the groups against which the visitor data will be screened to find matching information.
- **Thesaurus**: When enabled, this option accounts for variations in geographic place names (e.g., United Kingdom, Great Britain, England, U.K.) and possible variations in proper names (e.g., Robert, Rob, Bobby).

- Field Specific: When enabled, this option prevents the keywords in the Name and Company fields from being searched within the "Notes" field.
- Additional Fields for Search: Data will be searched and listed in the Denied Party Screening based on the selection
  of options such as company, country, city, and state.
- Display threshold: Display thresholds are levels of alerts utilized to manage and prioritize compliance-related notifications. These levels assist organizations effectively address potential compliance issues by categorizing them according to their severity and urgency. They are depicted as images with corresponding colors on the denied party screen during the visitor check-in process.
  - Yellow: Yellow indicates a match found either for the name or company.
  - <sup>o</sup> Single Red: A single red mark indicates a match found either for the name or company along with the country.
  - Double Red: A Double Red indicates a match found for the Name or Company, as well as the Address and Country.
  - <sup>o</sup> Triple Red: A Triple Red indicates a match found for the Name, Company, Address, and Country.

#### Denied Party Screen displaying on Visitor Check In

Powering

Trusted Identities

When the necessary configurations are made in the **Denied Party** section under **Program Options**, and a visitor is created with data that matches the screening services, a form displaying all possible matches will appear upon the visitor's check-in.

f Visitor			
Penir	na R TES		•
First Name	Penina R TES	LastName	
Company		Title	
Reason	-	Category Visitor	•
Employee		+ Clearance	•
Contact Phote Phone Fax Alt Phone Email Web Site License Expiration	Badge   Signature   UD 1-6   Entry   Vehicle	Address City ANCHORAGE	▼ Zip ▼
Checked In Checked Out	Check In Check Qut	Print Badge     Preregister       View Badge     Quick Out	New     Close       Delete     Save
Authorized for 26-05	-2024 00:00 to 26-05-2024 23:59	Status: Prere	gistered

HII	D Powering Trusted Ident	tities			In	stallation Adm		asyLobby® SVM™ n and User Guide
🕄, Denie	ed Party Match					_		×
This visitor		e or Company f	ound 🔶 🔶	nd click 'More Info Double Red - Nam TripleRed - Name,	e or Company ar		-	I
Leve	Name	Reference #	Address	City	State	Country	Source	
	<ul> <li>AO NPP TSIKLON TEST</li> <li>AO NPP TSIKLON TEST A</li> </ul>	REL106123 SDN076531	PROEZD ZAVODSKOI D. 4 Proezd Zavodskoi D. 4	Fryazino		Russia Russia	OFAC	
	Cancel	Send Email	More Info	Deny	Entry	Allow Entry		,

**NOTE**: Although the company column is not displayed in the screening service's grid results, Visitor CheckIn allows you to conduct company-based searches.

# Custom Local Screening tab

Before making any changes, see 3.4 Program options, which provides important details about the operation of the **Program Options** tabs. It is important to make sure you are setting the options for the correct site and station.

This tab allows you to set up a connection to an additional local screening database. This is a separate database that holds the names of people for whom a notification should be displayed if they are entered as a potential visitor. EasyLobby checks the details of the visitor and displays a notification if there is a match with a record in the custom local screening database.

<b>HID</b> Powering Trusted Identities
---

Program Options –		×
Set enterprise options Site All Sites Sites		
Company Info         Defaults         Customize Fields         Visitor Fields         Security         Self Registration         Email Alerts         Integrations           Check In         Barcode Scan         Preregistration Match         License/Passport         Backup         Screening         Smart Card         Password	]	
Denied Party       Sex Offender       Proxy Server       No-Fly List       Custom Local Screening         Server Type       Image: Comparison of the server Type       Image: Comparison of the server Type       Image: Comparison of the server Type         DSN       Image: Comparison of the server Type       Image: Comparison of the server Type       Image: Comparison of the server Type         DSN       Image: Comparison of the server Type       Image: Comparison of the server Type       Image: Comparison of the server Type         Port       Image: Comparison of the server Type       Image: Comparison of the server Type       Image: Comparison of the server Type         Host       Image: Comparison of the server Type       Image: Comparison of the server Type       Image: Comparison of the server Type         User Name       Image: Comparison of the server Type       Image: Comparison of the server Type       Image: Comparison of the server Type         User Name       Image: Comparison of the server Type       Image: Comparison of the server Type       Image: Comparison of the server Type         Map Fields       Image: Comparison of the server Type       Image: Comparison of the server Type       Image: Comparison of the server Type         Image: Comparison of the server Type       Image: Comparison of the server Type       Image: Comparison of the server Type       Image: Comparison of the server Type         Image: Comparison of the server Type <td></td> <td></td>		
C Update changed values only • Update all values in this set OK Cancel		

#### Server credentials

**Server Type** selects the type of local screening database to which you will be connecting. **DSN** is the data source name (DSN) for the local screening database, the equivalent of EasyLobby10.

**Port**: (Oracle only) The port number; usually 1521 for Oracle.

**Host**: (Oracle only) The name of the computer on which the local database resides, e.g. DOMAIN\MACHINE. **Service Name**: (Oracle only) The database service name, the equivalent of EASYLOBBY.

User Name is the username required to connect to the database, the equivalent of easyuser10.

Password is the password required to connect to the database, the equivalent of door10maN+.

Table Name is the name of the table within the local database that holds the details of individuals.



#### Map Fields:

1. Click Map Fields.

Field Mappings		
Field Mappings		
First Name	FirstName	
Last Name	LastName	
SS Number	SocSecNum	
Company	CompOrg	
		Save and Exit
		Exit

- 2. In each text box, type the name of the field in the local screening database (within the specified Table Name) that holds data equivalent to the EasyLobby field. In the example above, EasyLobby will read a field called SocSecNum in the local screening database and compare it with the EasyLobby SSN (SS Number) field in the visitor record when determining a match. Similarly, EasyLobby will read a field called CompOrg in the local screening database and compare it with the EasyLobby Solution a match.
- 3. Click Save and Exit.

Test Connection tests the connection to the local screening database.

#### Smart Card tab

Before making any changes, see 3.4 Program options, which provides important details about the operation of the **Program Options** tabs. It is important to make sure you are setting the options for the correct site and station.

These are fields that can be captured from the smart card reader.

"EasyLobby currently supports the RF Ideas pcProx RDR-80081AK0 reader and PIN pad Smart Card readers for pivCLASS® cards." "For list of supported smartcard readers see "Hardware installation" on page 15 (Chapter 2.4).

<b>Trusted Identities</b>

Program Options				—		×
Set enterprise options	✓ <u>Sites</u>					
	<u>C</u> ustomize Fields │ <u>V</u> isitor Fields eregistration Match │ License/Passp		istration <u>E</u> mail A		1	
Smart card field capture	aegistration Materi   License/Fassp	ont backup scieening		issword		
FASC-N Id Number	Prox Card	<b>•</b>	E S S			
Agency Code	No Capture	<u> </u>				
System Code	No Capture	- -				
Credential Number	No Capture					
Credential Series	No Capture	-				
Individual Credential Issue	No Capture					
Person Identifier	No Capture					
Organizational Category	No Capture					
Organizational Identifier	No Capture	-				
Association Category	No Capture	•				
Affiliation 1	No Capture	•				
Affiliation 2	No Capture	•				
Expiration	No Capture	•				
Serial Number	No Capture	•				
Issuer Id	No Capture	•				
DUNS	No Capture	•				
GUID	No Capture	•				
				]		
C Update <u>c</u> hanged values only C Update <u>all</u> values in this set	0 <u>K</u>			Cancel		

Smart card field capture

For each item that you wish to capture from the smart card, select the destination field in the visitor record where the data will be stored.

- Note: Proximity card settings are found in the **Device Options > Prox Card** tab (see "Prox Card tab" on page 103).
- Note: FIPS-201 compliant card settings are found in the **Device Options** > Smartcard tab (see "Smart Card tab" on page 107).
- Note: EasyLobby SVM must be restarted for any changes to by applied.

#### Password tab

Before making any changes, see 3.4 Program options, which provides important details about the operation of the **Program Options** tabs. It is important to make sure you are setting the options for the correct site and station.

This tab allows you to set rules for the complexity of passwords. These rules apply only to EasyLobby logins, and have no effect on Single Sign On (SSO) or Active Directory (AD) logins.

Note: For better security, end users should review their password complexity settings on a regular basis, and as part of any EasyLobby software updates.

	wering sted Identities
--	---------------------------

🖻 Program Options	_	×
Set enterprise options Site All Sites Sites		
Check In Barcode Scan Preregistration Match License/Passport Backup Screening Smart Card Password	tegrations	
User Account Passwords          Minimum password length       0       Password complexity rules         Minimum password length       0       Require at least one lower case letter         User must change password after       0       Days       Require at least one upper case letter         Hide user login dialog after       3       failed attempts       Require at least one symbol not a letter or number         Account must be unlocked by administrator       User must change password at login if current password does not meet complexity requirements	ESS	
eAdvance Employee Passwords Minimum password length User must change password after Hide user login dialog after Caccount must be unlocked by administrator User must change password at login if current password does not meet complexity requirements	ESS	
C Update <u>changed values only</u> C Update <u>all values in this set</u> O <u>K</u> <u>Apply</u> Cancel	]	

User Account Passwords

**Minimum password length** sets the minimum allowable length for the password. Set this to zero if you do not wish to enforce a minimum password length.

**User must change password after** sets the period, in days, after which the user will be required to create a new password. Set this to zero if you do not wish to enforce password expiration.

**Hide user login dialog after** hides the login box after the set number of failed login attempts. The user can reopen the login dialog and try again, provided the account has not been locked.

Account must be unlocked by Administrator causes a user's account to become locked after reaching the set number of failed login attempts. The user will not be able to make further login attempts. An administrator must login to EasyLobby, click Edit > Users, and clear the Locked Out check box in the user's account information.

User must change password at login if...complexity requirements causes the Change Password dialog to be displayed if the password does not satisfy the current complexity requirements. The user must immediately create a new password that satisfies the listed requirements.

Password complexity rules select additional requirements for password complexity.

eAdvance Employee Passwords

This area provides the same options as the User Account Passwords section, but the settings apply to the login behavior and passwords used when logging in to eAdvance<sup>™</sup>. Refer to *EasyLobby eAdvance Installation and Administration Guide* (PLT-03263).

# 3.4.6 Self Registration tab

By setting up a self-registration station, EasyLobby can be used in a mode where visitors enter their information or swipe their ID to locate or create a visitor record, take their own picture, and print themselves a badge. You can customize the self-registration mode using the **General Setup** and **Behavior Options** tabs. See 5.2.1 Start and login to self-registration mode.

Program Options	- 0
et enterprise options	
Site All Sites Sites	
,	
iompany Info Defaults Customize Fields Visitor Fields Security Self Registration Email Alerts Integr	ations
General Setup   Behavior Options   Employee Options	
Screen Setup Text Welcome to EasyLobby Visitor Registration E	SS
Background	
Splash C:\Program Files (x86)\EasyLobby\EasyLobby SVM 10.4.1026\LobbyScreen.jpg	
Lookup C:\Program Files (x86)\EasyLobby\EasyLobby SVM 10.4.1026\BlueDataScreen.jpg	
Wizard C:\Program Files (x86)\EasyLobby\EasyLobby SVM 10.4.1026\BlueDataScreen.jpg Browse	
Review C:\Program Files (x86)\EasyLobby\EasyLobby SVM 10.4.1026\LobbyScreen.jpg Browse	
Message C:\Program Files (x86)\EasyLobby\EasyLobby SVM 10.4.1026\HandshakeScreen.jpg Browse	
Languages Hidden or Required Fields	
E S S     Hide Require     Hide     Require       ✓ English     E S S     Hide Require     Hide	ESS
V Spanish H T V First Name H V T User Defined 1 H V T User D	efined13
🔽 French H 🗖 🔽 Last Name H 🔽 🗖 User Defined 2 H 🔽 🗍 User D	efined14
🔽 German H 🗖 🗖 Title H 🔽 🗖 User Defined 3 H 🖉 🗍 User D	efined15
H Company H C User Defined 4 H C User D	
□ Portuguese     H     □     Employee     H     □     User Defined 5     H     □     User D	
Danish H 🔽 🔽 Reason H 🖉 🗖 User Defined 6 H 🖉 🗖 User D	
Welsh H Category H C User Defined 7 H C User D	
H 🔽 🗌 Address H 🖉 🗖 User Defined 8 H 🖉 🗖 User D	
H 🔽 🗌 Phone H 🔽 🗍 User Defined 9 H 🔽 🗍 User D	
H 🔽 🗖 Fax H 🔽 🗍 User Defined 10 H 🖉 🗍 User D	
H 🔽 🗋 Email H 🔽 🗍 User Defined 11 H 🔽 🗍 User D	
H 🔽 🗋 Web Site H 🔽 🗋 User Defined 12 H 🔽 🗍 User D	etined24
H 🔽 🗋 Clearance H 🖉 🗋 Notes 💭 Photo	
H 🔽 🗆 Id Number H 🖉 🗆 Citizenship 📄 Signati	re
Language dropdown	
Update changed values only	
Update all values in this set OK Apply Cancel	

# General Setup tab

enterprise options				
Site All Sites	✓ <u>Sites</u>			
General Setup Behavior Options - Screen Setup Text Welcome to Easy Logo Background Splash C:\Program Lookup C:\Program Wizard C:\Program	Files (x86)\EasyLobby\EasyLob Files (x86)\EasyLobby\EasyLob	by SVM 10.4.1026\LobbyScreen.jpg by SVM 10.4.1026\BlueDataScreen.jpg by SVM 10.4.1026\BlueDataScreen.jpg	Email Alerts Integrations           E         S         S           Browse         Browse         Browse         Browse           Browse	
Review C:\Program	Files (x86)\EasyLobby\EasyLob	by SVM 10.4.1026\LobbyScreen.jpg	<u>B</u> rowse	
Message C:\Program	Files (x86)\EasyLobby\EasyLob	bby SVM 10.4.1026\HandshakeScreen.jp	g <u>B</u> rowse	
Languages	Hidden or Required Fields       Hide     Require       H     ♥       First Name       H     ♥       Last Name       H     ♥       Last Name       H     ♥       Last Name       H     ♥       Last Name       H     ♥       Company       H     ♥       Address       H     ♥       Address       H     ♥       Phone       H     ♥       Fax       H     ♥       Careance       H     ♥       Listerance       H     ♥       Listerance       H     ♥       Date of Birth	Hide     Require       H     ✓     User Defined 1       H     ✓     User Defined 2       H     ✓     User Defined 3       H     ✓     User Defined 4       H     ✓     User Defined 5       H     ✓     User Defined 6       H     ✓     User Defined 7       H     ✓     User Defined 7       H     ✓     User Defined 7       H     ✓     User Defined 10       H     ✓     User Defined 10       H     ✓     User Defined 10       H     ✓     User Defined 11       H     ✓     User Defined 12       H     ✓     Notes       H     ✓     Citizenship	Hide     Require       H     ✓     User Defined13       H     ✓     User Defined14       H     ✓     User Defined16       H     ✓     User Defined17       H     ✓     User Defined27       H     ✓     User Defined22       Signature     Signature	4 5 7 3 9 9 1 2 3

Screen Setup

The **Text**, **Logo**, and **Background** specified in the **Screen Setup** area are shown on the self-registration mode startup screen. You can add line breaks in the text by typing Shift+\ to enter a vertical bar character | (also known as a pipe). The startup screen can display up to three lines of text, so you can include at most two vertical bars in the text. The picture is shown at the top of the startup screen and may be stored in JPG, BMP, PCX, WMF, or EMF format.

Languages

The languages you select are offered as options to visitors on the startup screen. Visitors can press function keys to select the language they want to use.

Hidden or Required Fields

Field labels for the Required Fields you select are shown in bold on the self-registration screen. If a visitor does not complete a required field, a message identifies the missing field. Visitors cannot finish registering until they provide the required information. You may choose to hide any field on the form.

For further details, see 5.2 Self-registration mode.

# **Behavior Options tab**

**Powering** Trusted Identities

ompany Info   Defaults   Customize Fields   Visitor Fields   Secur	ity Self Registration Email Alerts Integrations
<ul> <li>Ose classic single screen sein registration nidde</li> <li>✓ Use new self registration wizard</li> <li>✓ Enable preregistration match</li> <li></li></ul>	S S       □ Diptions       E S S         □ Diptions       □ Diptions       E S S         □ Diption       □ Diption       E S S S         □ Diption       □ Diption       Diption         □ Diption       □ Diption       □ Diption
<ul> <li>Enable security email alert on watch list match</li> <li>Lookup screen instruction messages</li> <li>Disable manual data entry</li> <li>Disable edit on review screen</li> <li>Do not bypass screens when required fields are provided by scan</li> <li>Database disconnection returns to home screen</li> <li>Self Registration Privacy Mode</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Allow visitor self check out</li> <li>Enable Ctrl+L for log out</li> <li>Enable sign out on splash screen</li> <li>Minutes of inactivity until reset</li> <li>Seconds until notification reset</li> <li>Seconds to delay until taking photo</li> <li>Number of fields per screen</li> </ul>

#### Self registration mode control selectors

Self-registration runs in either a "classic" single-screen mode, or self-registration wizard mode. When using the wizard, you have the choice of requiring preregistration, how to match, and whether or not to display a message if the visitor is required to be preregistered but is not. You also have the choice to look up a returning visitor, to display a confirmation record, enable the watch list and email notification, and display a message. Various customized messages can be displayed to the visitor. For example, click **Message** to the right of the **Display confirmation message after successful registration** option:

🗟 Confirmation Message		×
Enter the language-specific messages to display after the visitor is successfully registered		
English		
Please take your badge and wait for %EMPLOYEE% to greet you.		0
Spanish		
Tome por favor su divisa y entre todo derecho		0
French		
Veuillez prendre votre badge et entrez devant vous		^
		~

**Powering** Trusted Identities

You can add variables to the message. The following variables are supported:

- %EMPLOYEE% Employee name
- %EMPPHONE% Employee phone
- %EMPEXTENSION% Employee extension
- %EMPBUILDING% Employee building
- %EMPFLOOR% Employee floor
- %EMPOFFICE% Employee office

Other fields from the visitor record are also supported: %REASON%, %SHOWNNAME%, %FIRSTNAME%, %LASTNAME%, % CATEGORY%, %LOCATION%, etc.

**Database Disconnection Returns to Home Screen** - When this checkbox is selected, the Self-Registration application can continue running even if there is a database disconnection. In such cases, the application will return to the home screen and resume normal operation once the connection is restored. This feature prevents manual intervention and re-logins during intermittent database connectivity issues for the Kiosk.

**Self-Registration Privacy Mode** - When this checkbox is selected, the Self-Registration application will not display partial name suggestions while a user is entering a visitor's name. This feature is intended to help with HIPA compliance.

Options

Take a photo activates the camera to take a photo of the visitor. This can be an embedded camera or a camera device that is connected to the check-in station.

Capture signature activates the Topaz signature capture device.

Enable CardScan business card scanner: CardScan devices are no longer supported.

Enable driver's license reader activates the driver's license reader.

**Enable barcode scanning** activates the barcode scanner and allows the visitor to scan the barcode on their preregistration confirmation email (or badge for a return visit).

**Disable badge printing** prevents a badge being printed when the visitor registers. Typically, this is selected when you want your visitor to proceed to a lobby desk to have their badge printed by an operator.

**Register but don't check in** registers the visitor's arrival but does not trigger the check in process. This can be useful if you have a security process which the visitor must complete before being checked in, or when you want your visitor to proceed to a lobby desk to have the final check in process completed by an operator.

**Enable virtual keyboard** displays an on-screen keyboard for use with touchscreens. The touchscreen resolution must be at least 1024x768 to accommodate the entire keyboard.

**Use picture on form** displays the visitor's existing photo if one is available.

Auto send email to employee sends an email to the hosting employee to inform them that the visitor has registered.

Check for preregistered visitors checks for preregistered visitors when using "classic" single-screen mode.

**Display document** causes a document to appear as part of the registration process, for example a non-disclosure agreement. If you need to display a GDPR statement, refer to *EasyLobby SVM Best Practices for GDPR Compliance* (PLT-03857) for details.

#### 1. Click Document Setup.

💝 Document Display		×
Select a document to display for each language you have selected to use. If you do not set a filename for a language, no document will display. You may also adjust the screen width and height.		
English		
D:\Non-Disclosure Agreement.pdf	<u>B</u> rowse	<u>P</u> review
Spanish		
	<u>B</u> rowse	Preview
French		
	<u>B</u> rowse	<u>P</u> review
German		
	Browse	Preview
Italian		
	Browse	Preview
Portuguese		
	Browse	Preview
Danish		
	Browse	Preview
Welsh		
	Browse	Preview
	<u></u> iomac	Lienen
C Do not require document acceptance	- Form Dimensior	18
Require document acceptance and display this message when visitor declines	Hoight	12000
If you do not sign the agreement you cannot be admitted to the building.		
Click Retry to review the document, Cancel to cancel registration.	Width	8000
Activate Accept button only after visitor scrolls to end of document	Set field on acce	ptance
Do not show print dialog, just print to the default printer	None	•
	,	_
<u> </u>		

- 2. Click **Browse** to select the document to be displayed. The file may be simple text (.txt), Rich Text Format (.rtf), Adobe PDF (.pdf) or HTML (.html). If no document is configured for a particular language, the document window will not appear if the visitor has chosen that language for the self-registration process.
  - Note: The **Document Display** window requires Adobe Reader. To install the latest version, go to <u>https://get.adobe.com/reader</u> and take care to clear all of the additional software download options before clicking **Install now**.

Do not require document acceptance means the document will be displayed, but the visitor is not required to accept the document to allow registration to proceed.

Require document acceptance and... means the visitor must click an Accept button to allow registration to proceed.

Activate Accept button only after... requires the visitor to scroll to the end of the document before the Accept button becomes enabled.

Do not show print dialog, just print... prevents the normal printer selection dialog being displayed to the visitor.

**Form Dimensions** sets the dimensions of the document display form. A height of 12000 and width of 8000 will normally give good resolution.

Set field on acceptance allows you to select a user-defined field that will be set to indicate that the visitor has read the document. See Visitor User Defined tab for details about configuring a user-defined check box field. This is commonly used with a Time/Value-Based Alert (see 3.11.4 Time/Value-Based tab) which allows the visitor to acknowledge a document for a set period.

# **Employee Options tab**

Before making any changes, see 3.4 Program options, which provides important details about the operation of the **Program Options** tabs. It is important to make sure you are setting the options for the correct site and station.

A self-registration station can be set to operate in different modes when used by employees. Please note that if you plan to use a kiosk or workstation to enable employee badge printing, the workstation may not be used for traditional visitor checkin.

🖻 Program Options – 🗆 🗙
Set enterprise options Site All Sites Sites
Company Info       Defaults       Qustomize Fields       Visitor Fields       Security       Self Begistration       Email Alerts       Integrations         General Setup       Behavior Options       Employee Options
Method to identify employee       Primary Method       Secondary Method
C Update changed values only ⓒ Update <u>a</u> ll values in this set O <u>K</u> <u>Apply</u> <u>Cancel</u>

Kiosk behaviors for employees

No behaviors for employees means the self-registration station is used for visitors only.

**Employee unlock for visitor registration** means an employee must enter their credentials to unlock the self-registration station. After that the visitor can register themselves or the employee can assist them.

**Employee self-service kiosk** mode allows an employee to print a new employee badge for themselves. After entering their credentials, the information on their employee record is used to print a new badge. This is normally used if an employee has lost or forgotten their badge.

Method to identify employee

**Primary method** / **Secondary method** selects either one or two types of information that the employee must supply to enable the selected mode.

# 3.4.7 Email Alerts tab

You can setup EasyLobby to send email alerts for various events. Please note that in order for email alerts to function, you must have an SMTP server setup. See Email Interface tab.

#### Visitor Check In tab

🖼 Program Op	ptions – 🗆 🗙
− Set enterprise o Site [	plions All Sites <u>S</u> ites
<u>C</u> ompany Info Visitor Checl	Defaults       Customize Fields       Visitor Fields       Security       Self Registration       Email Alerts       Integrations         k In       Package Check In       Watch List Alert       Expired Badges Alert       Panic Message       Current Visitor       Email Interface         Send employee email notification of visitor check in       E S S       E S S         Do not send on barcode scan for initial check in       E S S       E S S
Subject	Message from the Reception Desk
Body	You have a Visitor. Name: %SHOW/NNAME% Title: %TITLE% Company: %ZOUMPANY% Reason: %REASON% Operator: %OPERATOR% Station: %ZOHECKEDINTIME% Time: %CHECKEDINTIME%
C Update gha	nged values only values in this set OK Apply Cancel

Send employee email notification of visitor check in automatically sends an email notification to an employee with a valid email address when you check in a visitor and/or print a badge.

Edit/confirm before send allows you to edit each email before it is sent to the employee.

Subject: (Optional) Type your own subject heading for the email.

**Body**: (Optional) Type in the editing box to format the email. To add a field to the email, click one of the **<< Field** buttons on the right. The field is displayed in the email message.

# Package Check In tab

🖼 Program Op	otions – 🗆 🗙
− Set enterprise o Site	All Sites Sites
<u>C</u> ompany Info Visitor Check Subject Body	
C Update <u>c</u> ha	nged values only ratues in this set OK Apply Cancel

Send employee email notification of package check in automatically sends an email notification to an employee with a valid email address when a package label is printed and/or checked in.

Edit/confirm before send allows you to edit each email before it is sent to the employee.

Subject: (Optional) Type your own subject heading for the email.

**Body**: (Optional) Type in the editing box to format the email. To add a field to the email, click one of the **<< Field** buttons on the right. The field is displayed in the email message.

# Watch List Alert tab

Program Options			×
Set enterprise options         Site       All Sites	rations ce	]	
<ul> <li>Send administrator notification when a person on the watch list is rejected</li> <li>Send administrator notification when a person on the watch list is admitted</li> <li>Enable email send button on watch list notification screen when match is displayed</li> </ul>			
Subject       EasyLobby %TYPE% Notification - Visitor %STATUS%         Body       A visitor (%SH0W/NNAME%) matched the %TYPE% and was         %STATUS% by the operator (%0PERATOR%). <tdd> <tddddddddddddddddddddddddd< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td></tddddddddddddddddddddddddd<></tdd>			
C Update ghanged values only     Cancel     Cancel			

Send administrator notification when a person on the watch list is rejected automatically sends an email to the administrator on file (Edit > Sites > Administrator Email) when a watch list visitor is denied entry.

Send administrator notification when a person on the watch list is admitted automatically sends an email to the administrator on file when a watch list visitor is allowed entry.

Enable email send button on watch list notification screen when match is displayed enables the Send Email button on the watch list notification screen, allowing you to send an email to the administrator, if desired, by clicking the button.

Subject: (Optional) Type your own subject heading for the email.

**Body**: (Optional) Type in the editing box to format the email. To add a field to the email, click one of the **<< Field** buttons on the right. The field is displayed in the email message.

Send watch list emails to additional email addresses sends an email notification to the address specified in the box. Multiple email addresses must be separated by commas, for example: john.smith@acompany.com,noah.sorensen@acompany.com.

#### Expired Badges Alert tab

Program Options — 🗆	×
Set enterprise options Site All Sites Sites	
Company Info       Defaults       Customize Fields       Visitor Fields       Security       Self Begistration       Email Alerts       Integrations         Visitor Check In       Package Check In       Watch List Alert       Expired Badges Alert       Panic Message       Current Visitor       Email Interface         Send notification to administrator of visitors whose Valid To' has expired       ESS       ESS         Also send notification to employee       Frequency       G0 Minutes         Subject       EasyLobby - Notice of Valid To Badge Expirations       <<< Visitor	
Body The following current visitors have passed their Valid To time: C Company C C C Company C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C	
Visitor Info %SH0W/NNAME% from %COMPANY% visiting %EMPLOYEE% expired %VALIDTO% <td></td>	
Send expired badge alert emails to additional email addresses	
C Update <u>changed values only</u> ⓒ Update <u>all values in this set</u> <u>OK</u> <u>Apply</u> <u>Cancel</u>	

Send notification to administrator of visitors whose 'Valid To' has expired: Sends an email to the administrator (Edit > Sites > Administrator Email) when a visitor has not been checked out after their "Valid To" time has expired.

Also send notification to employee sends an email notification to the host employee when their visitor has not been checked out after their "Valid To" has expired.

Frequency sets how often the program should check the expired badges and send email.

Subject: (Optional) Type your own subject heading for the email.

**Body**: (Optional) Type in the editing box to format preliminary text. To add a field to the email, click one of the **<< Field** buttons on the right. The field is displayed in the email message.

Visitor Info: Type in the editing box to format the visitor listing. To add a field to the email, click one of the << Field buttons on the right. The field is displayed in the email message.

Send expired badge alert emails to additional email addresses sends an email notification to the address specified in the box. Multiple email addresses must be separated by commas.

# Panic Message tab

Before making any changes, see 3.4 Program options, which provides important details about the operation of the **Program Options** tabs. It is important to make sure you are setting the options for the correct site and station.

The Panic Message button allows operators to send a message to the EasyLobby Administrator on file and other recipients with a single click. You may choose to use this message to send a notification that there is an emergency situation in the lobby that requires security, or simply that there is a queue and additional support staff are needed.

S. Program Options	– 🗆 X
Set enterprise options         Site       All Sites         Site       All Sites         Company Info       Defaults         Qustomize Fields       Visitor Fields         Visitor Check In       Package Check In         Watch List Alert       Expired Badges Alertic	t Panic Message Current Visitor Email Interface
✓ Send panic email to site administrator Send panic email to additional email addresses	<u>E S S</u>
Subject Panic Message From %OPERATOR% At %LOCATION%	
Body Send Security to Lobby Immediately OPERATOR: %OPERATOR% STATION: %LOCATION% SITE: %SITE% DATE/TIME: %DATETIME%	
C Update <u>c</u> hanged values only ⓒ Update <u>a</u> ll values in this set <u>OK</u>	Apply

Send panic email to site administrator sends an email to the administrator (Edit > Sites > Administrator Email)

when the **e** panic message button or **File** > **Panic Message** menu item is used.

**Send panic email to additional email addresses** sends an email notification to the address specified in the box. Multiple email addresses must be separated by commas.

# **Current Visitor tab**

Before making any changes, see 3.4 Program options, which provides important details about the operation of the **Program Options** tabs. It is important to make sure you are setting the options for the correct site and station.

The Current Visitor report displays all visitors that are currently checked in. You can run this report directly from the **File** menu or the toolbar. The report can be printed, or sent via email if configured through the email alerts. This can be a helpful tool to use during evacuation drills or in the case of an actual emergency, where you might need to account for all of the visitors that are checked in to your facility.

🖻 Program Op	otions – 🗆 X
− Set enterprise o Site [	ptions All Sites Sites
<u>C</u> ompany Info Visitor Checl	k In   Package Check In   Watch List Alert   Expired Badges Alert   Panic Message Current Visitor   Email Interface
	Send current visitor report as email attachment to additional email addresses
Subject	Current Visitor Report
Body	Current visitor report is attached OPERATOR: %OPERATOR% STATION: %STATION% SITE: %SITE% DATE/TIME: %DATETIME%
⊂ Update <u>c</u> ha	nged values only alues in this set OK Apply Cancel

Send current visitor report as email attachment to administrator sends an email to the administrator (Edit > Sites > Administrator Email) when the Current Visitor button or menu item is selected.

Send current visitor report as email attachment to additional email addresses sends an email notification to the address specified in the box. Multiple email addresses must be separated by commas.

# Email Interface tab

Before making any changes, see 3.4 Program options, which provides important details about the operation of the **Program Options** tabs. It is important to make sure you are setting the options for the correct site and station.

Set enterprise options
Company Info Defaults Customize Fields Visitor Fields Security Self Registration Email Alerts Integrations
Visitor Check In   Package Check In   Watch List Alert   Expired Badges Alert   Panic Message   Current Visitor Email Interface
Email Interface           E         S           Image: Solution SMTP Mail Sending Facility
SMTP Server mail.smtp2go.com
Domain
SMTP server requires authentication
Account Name critesting
Password HXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
SMTP Port 587
Server requires an encrypted connection (SSL)
✓ TLS 1.2 Support
O Update <u>changed values only</u> O Update <u>all values in this set</u> O K         Apply         Cancel

Email Interface:

**Built-in SMTP Mail Sending Facility**: You must be connected to a SMTP mail server. If the connection fails when trying to send an email, you will have lost the email message.

# 3.4.8 Integrations tab

The **Mobile Access** and **Location Services** tabs do not require the **Set enterprise options** area provided on other tabs. Both integrations always operate at enterprise level (ESS), where all settings affect all EasyLobby stations. The **Location Services** tab is available only when using an SQL database; it will not appear if you are using a Microsoft Access database.

Major additional features are available that expand the capabilities of EasyLobby SVM:

- HID Mobile Access® allows visitors to use their mobile phone, tablet or wearable device to access your doors. See 4.1 HID Mobile Access for full details.
- The HID Location Services integration connects EasyLobby to your HID Bluzone<sup>™</sup> Portal account, providing you with the real-time locations of your visitors, employees, or assets. See for full details.

The settings for these features are controlled using the Integration tabs.

🐂 Program Options	×
Set enterprise options Site All Sites	Siles
Company Info Defaults Customize Fields	Visitor Fields Security Self <u>R</u> egistration <u>E</u> mail Alerts Integrations
Mobile Access Location Services	
Enable Mobile Access	ESS
Portal Data: Portal URL: Authentication URL: Organization ID:	System Account: User ID: Password:
	C Reload
<ul> <li>Update <u>changed values only</u></li> <li>Update <u>all values in this set</u></li> </ul>	OK Apply Cancel



#### Mobile Access tab

Program Options				>
Set enterprise options Site All Sites	▼ <u>Sites</u>			
	Customize Fields   <u>V</u> isitor Fields	Security Self <u>R</u> egistratic	n <u>E</u> mail Alerts Integrations	
Mobile Access Location Servie	ces			E S S
Portal Data: Portal URL: https:/ Authentication URL: https:/ Organization ID:		System A User ID: Password	and all a count	
Organization Summary Name		Pending Invitations		
	<b>T</b> 10 <b>C</b> 1 <b>C</b> 2	-	0	
Subscription Mobile Keysets	Full term subscription	Active Users	225	
Available credential licenses	D Part Number	Inventory		
0	NO. 10.00 (TRL 1779), 1789			
0				
	$\checkmark$	Reload		
<ul> <li>Update <u>changed values only</u></li> <li>Update <u>all values in this set</u></li> </ul>	0 <u>K</u>		Cancel	

- Enable Mobile Access enables EasyLobby Mobile Access features. The enterprise level (ESS) is always selected on this tab, since the settings affect all stations. You must also go to the Program Options > Customize Fields > Visitor Form tab and select Display Mobile Access tab to fully enable mobile access features on an individual station. When both options are enabled, an additional Mobile Access tab appears on the Visitor form, where you can send the visitor an invitation to use mobile access. See 4.1.2 Mobile access operation.
- Portal Data

Portal URL is the primary URL for the HID Mobile Access Portal. This item is fixed. Authentication URL is the authentication URL for the HID Mobile Access Portal. This item is fixed. Organization ID is the number that was assigned to your organization when it purchased the HID Mobile Access service. This is shown when you login to your HID Mobile Access Portal account and click HID Mobile Access.

# System account User ID: Enter the user ID for the system account that will be used to provide the mobile IDs. Password: Enter the password for the system account that will be used to provide the mobile IDs.

- Available Mobile IDs displays a summary of the mobile IDs that have been purchased and are available to use.
- Reload connects to the HID Mobile Access Portal using the supplied details. If the connection is successful, the table will show the number of available mobile IDs.

Note: Mobile Access operations are recorded in the file *EasyLobby.MobileAccess.Controls.log*, saved in C:\Users\ [User]\AppData\Local\EasyLobby\EasyLobby SVM 10.0\MobileAccess.

# 3.5 Badge options

See Print badges for full details about badge options.

# 3.6 Device options

cense Business Card Barcode P	hox Card   Camera   Mag	Stripe Fingerprint Gene	ral	
ScanShell / ICON   Intelli-Check   Ad	ouant / PENTA   Other Cou	Intries		
ScanShell License / Passport Scan		DESKO ICON	CON	
1 Canada 2 South/Central America	Region Scan Order 0 United States	- ScanShell 1000 & S	SnapShell Passport Option	
3 - Europe 4 - Australia 5 - Asia 6 - General Documents 7 - África		Button 2 Button 3	Passport Student Id	-
Calibrate For calibrating Scan	Shell 800 and 1000 models	SnapShell Options Document type	License & Card	¥

EasyLobby supports a wide range of scanners/readers; see 2.4 Hardware installation.

- Click Edit > Device Options.
- The information can be set at the enterprise or site/station level depending on whether you are logged in as an enterprise administrator or site administrator. Select the **Site** and **Station**.
- The ability to change the settings is also dependent on whether the enterprise administrator has selected that an option may be changed at a site or station level or only at the enterprise level.

# 3.6.1 License tab

The License tab allows you to configure license and passport scanners.

# ScanShell/Snapshell tab



ense Business Card Barcode Prox Card Camera Mag Strip	pe Fingerprint Gen	eral	_
canShell / ICON   Intelli-Check   Acuant / PENTA   Other Countri	es		
ScanShell License / Passport Scanner  Enable ScanShell/SnapShell Scanner  Capture photo Capture full image	DESKO ICON	ICON	
Available Regions Region Scan Order           1 Canada         0 United States         +	ScanShell 1000 &	SnapShell Passport Option	
2 South/Central America 3 Europe 4 Australia >>>	Button 1 Button 2	License & Card Passport	v v
5 Asia 6 General Documents 7 Africa	Button 3	Student Id	¥
Calibrate For calibrating ScanShell 800 and 1000 models	SnapShell Options Document type	License & Card	-
		1	

ScanShell License / Passport Scanner

Enable ScanShell/SnapShell Scanner enables the device.

Capture photo uses the photo on the license as the visitor's photo.

Capture full image captures the image of the complete license. This thumbnail of the ID will appear as the second photo in the Visitor form Photo tab.

Available Regions / Region Scan Order: To enable a license region, select the region from the Available Regions list and click is to move the region to the Region Scan Order list. To remove a region from the Region Scan Order list, select the region and click is to move the region to the Available Regions list. The scan order allows you to optimize the order in which templates are queried when completing a scan, making the process faster for the most popular regions.

Calibrate: The scanner must be calibrated before it will work. Click Calibrate, insert the scanner's supplied calibration card and click OK.

Set the options for which form of identification is to be scanned:

ScanShell 800R Options: Set the identification for the initial scan, and for the scan after a button press.

ScanShell 1000 & SnapShell Passport Options: Set the identification scan for each button.

The logged in Windows user must have write permission for the system temporary folder if you are using a ScanShell 800R or 1000 scanner with photo extraction. The folder is usually C:\Windows\Temp. To check the location of your system temporary folder, open Control Panel and click **System > Advanced system settings > Environment Variables**. In the **System variables** section, check the value of the TMP and TEMP variables. The term %USERPROFILE% indicates your user profile folder, typically C:\Users\<username>. See A.1 User level access to commands for more information on permissions.

SnapShell Options: Set the document type for the scan.

#### Intelli-Check tab



Local Device Options -	×
Site Manager Site 10 This Site  Site Site Station This Station Station	
License   Business Card   Barcode   Prox Card   Camera   Mag Stripe   Fingerprint   General	
ScanShell / ICON Intelli-Check Acuant / PENTA Other Countries	
0K Apply Cancel	

License Reader

Enable Driver's License Reader enables the device.

Port is usually COM1, but check with your system administrator if unsure about the port.

Device type selects the type of Intellicheck Reader; select only IntelliCheck DCM.

Note: If you are using an Intellicheck DCM with a USB cable, you will need to find the COM port to which the device has been assigned. See 2.4.2 Install an Intellicheck DCM/IM2000/IM1200+.

#### AssureTec / Acuant / DESKO tab

S. Local Device Options -	×
Site Manager Site 10 This Site  Site Site Station Station Station Stations	
License Business Card Barcode Prox Card Camera Mag Stripe Fingerprint General	
ScanShell / ICON       Intelli-Check       Acuant / PENTA       Other Countries         AssureTec ID-150 / Acuant ComboSmart ID / DESK0 PENTA         Enable scanner         Capture photo         Capture full image         Picture Resize %         Bmp to Jpeg Picture Quality %         25 ▼         Brightness %	
O <u>K</u> <u>Apply</u> Cancel	

AssureTec ID-150 / Acuant ComboSmart ID / DESKO PENTA

Enable Scanner enables the device.

- Capture photo uses the photo on the license as the visitor's photo.
- Capture full image captures an image of the complete license.
- Picture Resize% improves image quality and adjusts size of scanned images.
- **Bmp to Jpeg Picture Quality%** enhances quality and reduces size of scanned Bmp images by converting them to Jpeg.
- Contrast enhances scanned image contrast.
- Brightness adjusts scanned image brightness to improve visibility.

#### Other Countries tab



S. Local Device Options	-	o x
Site Manager Site 10 - This Site  Site Station This Station	▼ Stations	J
License   Business Card   Barcode   Ptox Card   Carrerg   Mag Stripe   Fingerprint   General		
ScanShell / ICON Intelli-Check Acuant / PENTA Other Countries		
Enable South Africa driver's locense barcode scanning     Device Type     UDP Port / Decoder Serv     Server IP Address     7511		
OK Apply Cancel		

Enable South Africa driver's license barcode scanning enables scanning of South Africa driver's licenses.

**Device type**: Selects the device type.

Server IP Address: Selects the server IP address.

# 3.6.2 Business Card tab

Before making any changes, check that the correct site and station are selected.

Local Device Options			-	0
ite Manager Site 10 This Site	▼ <u>S</u> ites St	tation This Station	✓ Stations	
icense Business Card Barcode Pr	ox Card   Camer <u>a</u>   Mag S	tripe Fingerprint General	1	
Business Card Scanner	CardScan Model	None  Copfigure Scanner		
I When scanning, Capture card imag	, v	Cogrigure scanner		
	OK Áppi	Cancel		

CardScan operation has been discontinued.

# 3.6.3 Barcode tab

Barcode scanners should be configured using the scanner's installation instructions provided by the hardware manufacturer.

<ul> <li>Local Device Options</li> </ul>	- o x
Site Manager Site 10 This Site Sites	Station This Station
License Business Card Barcode Prox Card Camera	Mag Stripe Fingerprint General
USB COM Barcode Scanner 1	
Enable USB COM Barcode Scanner	Port COM1  Read Type Check In/Out
USB COM Barcode Scanner 2	
Enable USB COM Barcode Scanner	Port COM1  Read Type Check In/Out
USB COM Barcode Scanner 3	
F Enable USB COM Barcode Scanner	Port COM1   Read Type Check In/Out
USB COM Barcode Scanner 4	
F Enable USB COM Barcode Scanner	Port COM1   Read Type Check In/Out
OK	Apply Cancel

The following types of barcode scanner are compatible with EasyLobby:

- Honeywell Voyager 9540 scanner.
- Honeywell Genesis 7580g Hands Free Scanner.
- Honeywell Xenon Wireless Area-Imaging Scanner.

To configure the scanner, scan the necessary barcodes in the scanner's user manual to set a preamble string of F12 and Code 128. It should then work automatically with EasyLobby. You can configure four USB COM Barcode Scanners.

USB COM Barcode Scanner 1 / 2 / 3 / 4

Enable USB COM Barcode Scanner enables the device.

Port selects the COM port to which the barcode scanner is connected.

Read Type sets which actions a barcode scanner can perform.

# 3.6.4 Prox Card tab

Site 10 This Site	<u>Skes</u>		Station This St		▼ Stati	ons	
icense Business Card Barcode Pr	ox Card Camera	Mag	Stripe   Fingerp	rint   General			
Proximity Card Reader 1							
Enable Proximity Card Reader	Port COM1	-	Device Type	pcPtox	<ul> <li>Read Type</li> </ul>	Check In/Out	٠
Process the same as a barcode :	can		Do not assign ca	ard number to cu	ment visitor		
Proximity Card Reader 2							
Enable Proximity Card Reader	Port COM1	-	Device Type	pcPtox	<ul> <li>Read Type</li> </ul>	Check In/Out	•
Process the same as a barcode s	ican		) o not assign ca	and number to cu	ment visitor		
Proximity Card Reader 3							
Enable Proximity Card Reader	Port COM1	-	Device Type	pcPtox	<ul> <li>Read Type</li> </ul>	Check In/Out	•
Process the same as a barcode :	ican		) o not assign ca	and number to cu	ment visitor		
Proximity Card Reader 4							
Enable Proximity Card Reader	Port COM1	-	Device Type	pcPtox	<ul> <li>Read Type</li> </ul>	Check In/Out	-
Process the same as a barcode :	ican .		) o not assign ca	ard number to cu	ment visitor		

You can configure four USB Proximity Card Readers with EasyLobby.

Proximity Card Reader 1/2/3/4

Enable Proximity Card Reader enables the device.

Port selects the COM port to which the proximity card reader is connected.

Device Type selects the type of proximity card reader.

Read Type sets which actions a proximity card scanner can perform.

Process the same as a barcode scan suppresses the usual pop-window for a proximity card scan, and instead uses the same options used for a barcode scan (see Barcode Scan tab. This helps to streamline the process when using proximity cards.

**Do not assign card number to current visitor** prevents the proximity card number being immediately assigned to the currently open visitor record. If another visitor's record is currently open in EasyLobby, this option prevents an unexpected receipt of proximity card details being assigned to the wrong visitor record, or disturbing your operation of EasyLobby.

# 3.6.5 Camera tab



Local Device Options	- 0	×
Site Manager Site 10 This Site Station This Station	Stations	
License Business Card Barcode Prox Card Camera Mag Stripe Fingerprint General		
Camera Interface		
OK Apply Cancel		

Camera interface:

Use Video for Windows interface: Select this option if you are using a camera that uses the Video for Windows interface drivers.

Use TWAIN interface: This feature is no longer supported in EasyLobby.

If there is more than one twain device connected: This feature is no longer supported in EasyLobby.

Add informational caption to photo adds time and date information to the photo taken.

**Test** performs a test to check that the camera is working. If the displayed image is green, click **Edit** > **Format**, select a resolution of 640x480, and click **Apply**.

Video Format		?	×
Stream Settings			
Digital Image Format			
Resolution • 640 x 480	Pixel Depth (bits) and Compression	Size (bytes) 921600	
	01/ 0		
	OK Cance	I <u>A</u> ppl	y

# 3.6.6 Mag Stripe tab

Local Device Options	-	D	×
Site Manager Site 10 This Site	Stations		
License   Business Card   Barcode   Prox Card   Camera Mag Stripe   Fingerprint   General			
Magnetic Stripe Card Reader	1		
Enable USB magnetic stripe card reader  Use track 1 for custom id			
C Use track 2 for custom id			
Prompt to assign mag stripe number as custom id of current visitor record			
OL Apply Cancel			_

Magnetic Stripe Card Reader

Enable USB magnetic stripe card reader enables the device.

Use track 1/2 for custom id selects which of the card tracks should be used to create the custom Id.

**Prompt to assign mag stripe number as custom id of current visitor record** displays a prompt before assigning the magnetic stripe number to the current visitor record.

# 3.6.7 Fingerprint tab

Before making any changes, check that the correct site and station are selected.

Fingerprint scanners should be configured using the scanner's installation instructions provided by the hardware manufacturer.

Local Device Options -	×
Site Manager Site 10 - This Site Sites Station This Station Station	
License Business Card Barcode Prox Card Camera Mag Stripe Fingesprint General	
Fingerprint Scanner	
Enable Fingerprint Scanner	
Server Options	
Name / IP Address   localhost	
Port Number 1200	
Client Options	
Scan continuously for fingerprints Display scan dialog	
OK Apply Cancel	

Fingerprint Scanner

Enable Fingerprint Scanner enables the device.

Server Options

Name/ IP Address: Type the details of the server. Port number: Type the port number.

Client Options

Scan continuously for fingerprints allows a person to use the fingerprint scanner at any time. If this option is not selected, you must manually enable the fingerprint scanner when required.

Display scan dialog enables the scan dialog.

# 3.6.8 Smart Card tab

Before making any changes, check that the correct site and station are selected.

Note: This tab is available only if the pivCLASS integration feature is installed.

#### Local Device Options

Site Manager		Chatian This or at	- Charling
Site 10 This	Site <u>Sites</u>	Station This Station	Stations
License Business C	ard   Barcode   Prox Card   Came	era   Mag Stripe   Fingerprint Smart Card	General
Enable FIPS 201 F	Reader		
Configuration		pivCLASS Service	
System ID		Address	Port 🔿 Test
License		Validate credentials in the pivCLASS ser	vice
Reader	~	Register credentials in the pivCLASS ser	vice
Process as Easy scan	Lobby Badge / Barcode on		
	0 <u>K</u>	Apply Cancel	

- FIPS 201 Reader enables/disables the FIPS 201 capabilities in EasyLobby SVM (visitor registration and visitor check-in/check-out).
- System ID provides the System ID string. Click and drag your mouse cursor over the black area of the System ID field to reveal the System ID string. This string is usually seven characters long, e.g. "AG8DBC7"
- License allows you to enter the license received from <u>pivclasssupport@hidglobal.com</u>.
- **Reader** allows you to select which smartcard reader to use with FIPS-201 operations.
- Process as EasyLobby Badge/Barcode on scan enables/disables the ability to trigger check-in/check-out actions in EasyLobby SVM by PIV card scans.
- Address holds the address of the pivCLASS service instance
- **Port** holds the port number of the pivCLASS service instance.
- Test button executes connectivity test with pivCLASS service instance based on provided address and port values requires properly applied license key
- Validate credentials in the pivCLASS service option enables/disables FIPS-201 credential validation in the pivCLASS service.
- Register credentials in the pivCLASS service option enables/disables FIPS-201 credential registration in the pivCLASS service.

#### To enable pivCLASS card reader support:

Note: In order to enable the FIPS 201 Reader section, a separate pivCLASS integration package must be installed (after installation by default it can be found under C:\Program Files (x86)\EasyLobby\EasyLobby pivCLASS Integration). 1. Click Edit > Device Options > Smart Card tab.

Trusted Identities

Powering

- 2. Select the Enable FIPS 201 Reader check box.
- 3. Click Edit > Device Options > Smart Card tab to reload the Smart Card tab.
- 4. Enter your license key in the License field.
- 5. Select a smart card reader from the Reader dropdown list.
- 6. Click Apply, then OK.

#### 3.6.9 General tab

Before making any changes, check that the correct site and station are selected.

Local Device Options	D	×
Site Manager Site 10 This Site Station Station Station Stations	]	
License   Business Card   Barcode   Prox Card   Camera   Mag Stripe   Fingerprint   Smart Card General		
On scan, do not activate application when minimized or in the background		
OK Apply Cancel		

• On scan, do not activate application when minimized or in the background causes EasyLobby to remain minimized when a scan is detected, rather than popping up. This is useful if you are performing other tasks on the computer.

## 3.7 Import data

EasyLobby administrators can import employees, visitors, reasons, watch list entries, packages, and assets into the EasyLobby database from another database or spreadsheet.

#### 3.7.1 How to import data

The record types that can be imported are Visitors, Employees, Assets, Asset Loans, Packages, Watch Lists, Lost and Found items, Reasons, Categories, Clearances, User Accounts, Sites, Stations, and Conference Rooms.

Note: Before importing data, it is advisable to export or back up existing data.

To import records from a database or spreadsheet:

1. Create a file from your database or spreadsheet to import to EasyLobby.

The file you create must contain records with fields separated by asterisks, tabs, or commas. Each record must be on a separate, single line and have a column for each of the fields specified below (leave the column entry blank if you are not using that field, but you must have the field title in the file). You can omit any fields after the last field you want

#### to import.

For example, a visitor import file must contain the following fields in the first row, in the provided order.

1. RecordType	2. ld	3. FirstName	4. LastName	5. SSN	
 6. Title	7. Company	8. Address1	9. Address2	10. City	
 11. State	12. Zip	13. Country	14. Citizenship	15. WorkPhone	
 16. CellPhone	17. Fax	18. Email	19. Website	20. License	
 21. LicenseExpiration	22. DateOfBirth	23. Employee	24. Category	25. Reason	
 26. Clearance	27. Site Id	28. Conference Room	29. ParkingSpaceId	30. CheckIn	
 31. Check Out	32 ValidFrom	33. ValidTo	34. RegisteredBy	35. UserDefined1	
 36. UserDefined2	37. UserDefined3	38. UserDefined4	39. UserDefined5	40. UserDefined6	
 41. UserDefined7	42 UserDefined8	43. UserDefined9	44. UserDefined10	45. UserDefined11	
 46. UserDefined12	47. UserDefined13	48. UserDefined14	49. UserDefined15	50. UserDefined16	
 51. UserDefined17	52. UserDefined18	53. UserDefined19	54. UserDefined20	55. UserDefined21	
 56. UserDefined22	57. UserDefined23	58. UserDefined24	59. ApprovedBy	60. Status	
 61. ProxCardNo	62. Notes	63. PrintCount	64. ProxyPrint	65. InsuranceCo	
 66. PolicyNumber	67. CreationDate	68. ModifiedDate	69. CustomId		

When EasyLobby reads the file, the first row is ignored as it is expected to contain the field names, so your database table or spreadsheet might look like this:

	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	Н	I	J	K
1	RecordType	Id	FirstName	LastName	SSN	Title	Company	Address1	Address2	City	State
2	Visitor		John	Smith	123-45-6789	Mr	HID	6533 Flying Cloud Dr # 1000	Eden Prairie	Minneapolis	Minnesota
3	Visitor		Jane	Smith	987-65-4321	Mrs	HID	6533 Flying Cloud Dr # 1000	Eden Prairie	Minneapolis	Minnesota

Note: To create an import file with the fields already set up in the correct order, click **File** > **Export** (see 3.17 Export data and system maintenance). You can then replace the information in the file with the information you wish to import into EasyLobby. Before overwriting data, it is advisable to back up your existing data.

2. Name the file with one of the following file extensions:

Asterisk-separated file: .sep

Tab-separated file: .tab

Comma-separated file: .csv

Dates should be in the following format: mm/dd/yy h:mm, for example: 10/31/17 9:22, 12/25/18 23:40, 03/09/18 9:05. Years follow the rules defined in the Regional Settings of your Windows Control Panel to determine the century. By default, years from 00 to 29 are interpreted as 2000 to 2029.

- 3. The Record Type field for all records in the file must be populated with the type of record you are importing, for example Visitor. The ld column is used only if you have previously exported the visitor and you want to ensure the same record gets updated upon re-importing. It can be left blank in most cases.
- 4. When your file is ready, open the visitor log within EasyLobby and move to a visitor view.
- If your visitor log already contains records, create a backup of your visitor log (without deleting records) before you
  import records. To do this, click File > Visitor Log > Backup and clear the Delete backed up visitors and packages
  option before clicking OK.
- 6. Click File > Import.
- 7. Find and select the file you created.

- If you need to open the file in read-only mode because the file is in use by another application, check Open as readonly.
- 9. Click **Open**. The records are imported from the file and you will see a message about how many records were imported.
- 10. Use the visitor log to view the imported records. Check to make sure the information was imported into the correct fields. If not, fix the order of the fields in your import file. Make sure fields do not contain the delimiter character (asterisk, tab, or comma) within the field text.

You can include multiple record types in a single import file. To do this, separate the two sets of data by a blank row. For example, if you wanted to import both visitors and employees, row one would contain the visitor field names and the following rows would contain visitor records, all with a RecordType of Visitor. After all of the visitor records, skip one row leaving it blank, then include all of the employee field names followed by the employee records, all with a RecordType of Employee. This can be done with as many record types as needed.

Some record types also include sub-records. A sub-record is a field from a record that could possibly contain multiple values. For example, when importing a visitor you can also import visitor entry data as sub-records. A single visitor can have many entry records. Therefore these are considered sub-records. Sub-records are handled the same as standard record types when configuring your import file.

For a complete list of record types, sub-records, and their field names, see A.6 Record formats.

#### 3.7.2 Import employee data

Powering

Trusted Identities

The Employee Import utility is used by administrators to import employee data into an EasyLobby database. Refer to *EasyLobby Employee Import Utility User Guide* (PLT-03855) for details.

# 3.8 Categories

Categories allow you to group your visitors, employees or watch list items. For example, categorizing your visitors allows you to print badges that differ by category, and to take advantage of reports sorted by visitor category. The EasyLobby system administrator or manager can add or change categories in EasyLobby SVM or Administrator. The visitor categories appear in the **Category** drop-down on the visitor form, allowing the operator to quickly select a category.

#### 3.8.1 Add a visitor category

1. To add or change categories click Edit > Categories.

🖉 Edit Category	
Visitor Contractor Employee	Properties Name Visitor Sites ☐ ✓ All Sites └── ☑ This Site (10)
Move Up         Move Down         Sort           Insert         Dejete         Close	Require approval for preregistration

Note: If you created a new visitor log based on the sample file and preserved the categories, the categories are displayed. If you created an empty visitor log, you must add new categories.

The first category in the list is the default category that is used when a new visitor is added. Click **Move Up** or **Move Down** to change the order.

 Click Insert to add a category. The Edit Category window is displayed with the Name set to New Category. The name you type is shown in the category list in visitor views. You can associate the category with all sites, a particular site, or multiple sites using the Sites box. Check Require approval for preregistration to set the category as a trigger for preregistration approval. See A.5 eAdvance value-based approval.

🕮 Edit Categ	ory			
Politicians			Properties	
Visitor Contractor			Name	Politicians
Employee			Sites	All Sites
Move <u>U</u> p	Move <u>D</u> own	<u>S</u> ort		
<u>I</u> nsert	Dejete	<u>C</u> lose		Require approval for preregistration

- 3. To edit category settings for an existing category, change the information displayed in the edit category window.
- 4. To delete a visitor category, select the category and click **Delete**.

#### 3.8.2 Employee categories

Categorizing your employees allows you to limit the number of visitors to a category and to list employees by category.

- 1. To add an employee category, click Employee > Categories.
- 2. Click **Insert**. The **Edit Employee Categories** window is displayed with the **Name** set to New Category. The name you type is shown as the category in the employee list in visitor views.

🚰 Edit Employee Categories	×	
Staff Contractor	Move <u>U</u> p	
Temporary	Move <u>D</u> own	
	<u>S</u> ort	
Name Staff		
Stan		
Dejete	<u>C</u> lose	

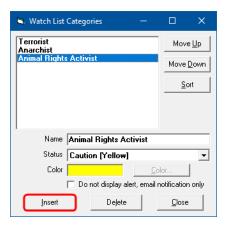
- 3. To edit an existing category, change the information displayed in the **Edit Employee Category** window for the category.
- 4. To delete an employee category, select the category and click **Delete** on the Edit Category window.

#### 3.8.3 Watch list categories

Categorizing your watch list entries allows you to display whether the person is a welcome or unwelcome visitor.



1. To add a watch list category, click Edit > Alerts and select the Watch List tab. Click Categories.



2. Click **Insert**. The **Watch List Categories** window is displayed with the **Name** set to New Category. The name you type is shown as the category in the watch list. Assign a status to indicate if the visitor is welcome.

# 3.9 Reasons for a visit

The reasons log contains information about the types of visits you expect to host. Reasons added in the reasons log are included on the **Reason** drop-down in the visitor views. The EasyLobby manager or system administrator can add, edit, or delete reasons.

To open the Reasons window, use any of these methods:

- Click Edit > Reasons.
- Double-click the **Reason** field in a single-visitor view.

Changes to the reasons log are saved automatically. You do not need to do anything to save your changes.

🞸 Reasons	
Fundraiser	Properties
Meeting Sales Call	Reason Fundraiser
Service Call	Type Event
	Code
	Start Date
	End Date
	Sites □- ♥ All Sites └ ♥ This Site (10)
Move Up Move Down Sort	
Insert Delete Close	

## 3.9.1 Add a reason

To add a reason or event:

- 1. In the Reasons window, click Insert.
- 2. In the **Reason** field, type the reason for the visit or the name of the event.
- 3. On the **Type** drop-down, select either **Reason** or **Event**. An event is something that happens at a scheduled time and is attended by several people. A reason may be an informal meeting or a personal visit.
- 4. Type a Code if your reasons are coded; if not you may leave this field blank.
- 5. To enter a date, select the **Start Date** or **End Date** check box. Once a date is entered you can use the up or down arrows on the date field to change the date or time by selecting the time or date and then the up or down arrow. You do not need to provide dates if they do not apply.
- 6. In the Sites box, select the site.
- 7. You can use Move Up, Move Down, and Sort to change the order of the reasons.
- 8. Click Close. Changes to the Reasons log are saved automatically.

#### 3.9.2 Delete a reason

To delete a reason or event:

- 1. In the Reasons list, select the reason.
- 2. Click Delete.

# 3.10 Signature types

A signature type denotes the purpose of a signature, whether it is a document or a delivery. There are signature types for visitor, package, asset, and lost & found items. The EasyLobby system administrator or manager can add or change signature types in EasyLobby SVM or Administrator. To learn more about displaying documents, see 3.4.6 Self Registration tab and Behavior Options tab.

## 3.10.1 Add, edit, or delete a signature type

- 1. Click Edit > Signature Types.
- 2. Click either the Visitor, Package, Asset or Lost & Found tab for the signature type.

🖹 Signature Type	×
Visitor Package Asset Lost & Found	1
Disclaimer Waiver	Move <u>U</u> p
	Move <u>D</u> own
	Sort
	Insert
	Delete
Name	
Disclaimer	
Close	

The first signature type in the list is the default type to use when a new visitor is added. Click **Move Up** or **Move Down** to change the order. Click **Sort** to list the signature types alphabetically.

3. Click **Insert** to add a signature type. The signature type is displayed with the name set to New Signature Type. The name you type is shown in the signature type list in visitor views.

🖼 Signature Type	×
Visitor Package Asset Lost & Found	1
New Signature Type Disclaimer	Move <u>U</u> p
Waiver	Move <u>D</u> own
	Sort
	<u>Insert</u>
	Delete
Name	
New Signature Type	

- 4. To edit a signature type, change the information displayed in the **Name** box for the selected signature type.
- 5. To delete a signature type, select the signature type and click **Delete**. You are prompted if you want to delete this signature type. Click **OK**.

# 3.11 Alerts

You can set up alerts to indicate when a visitor has reached a number of visits, is considered a VIP, is not welcome, has an expired badge but has not checked out, or either a host or facility has reached a maximum amount of visitors.

## 3.11.1 Watch List tab

The watch list highlights attention to visitors, for example:

- They are white-listed, such as a VIP or board member.
- They are grey-listed, such as someone who is permitted on site but requires supervision.
- They are black-listed, such as individuals you do not want on site.

Only managers and administrators can add to the watch list by default. You can add existing visitors to the watch list or create a watch list entry from scratch. Watch list alerts are displayed on screen for your operators to review. For details about sending watch list alerts by email, see Watch List Alert tab.

#### Add a previous visitor to the watch list

- 1. Find the visitor to add to the watch list in either the grid view or a single visitor view.
- 2. Click Visitor > Add Visitor to Watch List.
- 3. The watch list is displayed with the current visitor record.

Alers			^
Watch List Frequent Visitors Maximum Visit	isitors   Time/Value-Based   Company	Watch List Country Watch List	
6 W 11	· · ·	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Smith, John	First Name John	Last Name Smith	
		Bloggs, Fred Capone, Al	
1.	Delete Photo Iake Photo	Aliases <u>A</u> liases	
	Phone	Cell Phone	
	Address		
	City New York City	State NY Zip	
	Country	Date of Birth	
	License Civing	Expiration	
	Category Criminal Site All Sites	<u>C</u> ategories	
	Always Enabled	<u> </u>	
	C Enable Between Date	es	
	27/Oct/2017 -	To 27/Oct/2017	
<u>s</u>	pecial Instructions	,	
		Ô	
	Visit Rejection History	· ·	
<u>N</u> ew <u>D</u> elete <u>F</u> ind	Count D Dates	•	
		<u>C</u> lose	

4. Select the watch list category, change any information, load or delete the photo, and add any special instructions.



#### Add a new person to the watch list

- 1. Click New.
- 2. A blank watch list form is displayed.

Alerts			>
Watch List Frequent Visitors Maximum	Visitors   Time/Value-Based   Company	Watch List   Country Watch List	
Lenin, Adolf Smith, John	First Name Adolf	Last Name Lenin	
	Delete Photo Iake Photo	Aliases <u>A</u> liases	
	Phone	Cell Phone	
	Address		
	City	State Zip	
	Country	Date of Birth	
	License Category Criminal	Expiration	
	Site All Sites		
	<ul> <li>Always Enabled</li> </ul>	_	
	C Enable Between Dat 27/Oct/2017		
	Special Instructions		
		^	
	Visit Rejection History		
<u>N</u> ew <u>D</u> elete <u>F</u> ind	Count D Dates	•	
		<u>C</u> lose	

- 3. Type the person's name and contact information, photo (optional), aliases, category, whether the alert is always enabled or valid for specific dates, and any special instructions. Watch list categories are managed in 3.8.3 Watch list categories.
- 4. An entry in the Event Log is made tracking the addition.

To manage watch list settings for when you would like the watch list queried, and what actions to take, see Check In tab and Watch List Alert tab.

#### 3.11.2 Frequent Visitors tab

The frequent visitor alert indicates when a visitor has reached a specified number of visits and what action to take. This may be used if you plan to enforce limits on the number of times a visitor can come on site, or if you have a minimum threshold before a visitor receives a permanent badge. Only managers and administrators can add frequent visitor alerts. Frequent visitor alerts are displayed on screen for the operator during check in.

🔅 Alerts		$\times$
Watch List Frequent Visitors Maximum	Visitors   Time/Value-Based   Company Watch List   Country Watch List	
5 visits in one month	Name 🔽 Enabled	
	5 visits in one month	
	Initial Alert Display	
	Alert after 5 visits in timeframe	
	<ul> <li>Display one time only</li> </ul>	
	Continue to display for subsequent visits	
	Alert Timeframe	
	C From beginning of time	
	Within last	
	30 days (rolling)	
	C Within calendar	
	Year 💌	
	Instructions	
	Confirm with host employee the purpose of these visits.	
	Display Stop Option	
	Never	
	C After 1 visits in timeframe	
	C Always	
	Apply to Visitor Category	
	All Categories	
	Exclude	
	C Specific Category	
	Only	
	Site All Sites	
<u>N</u> ew <u>D</u> elete		

To add a frequent visitor alert:

- 1. Click **New** to add a new alert. A new alert is added with the name New Alert. Type a name for the new alert.
- 2. Check the Enabled option to enable the alert.
- 3. Specify the **Initial Alert Display**. This is the number of visits after which the alert should display and whether the alert should display one time only or on every visit after the qualifying visit.
- 4. Specify the Alert Timeframe. The choices are to start counting visits for the alert:
  - From the beginning
  - Within a number of days (on a rolling basis) that you specify
  - Within a calendar year, quarter, month, or week.
- 5. If applicable, type instructions to display with the alert. For example, the visitor may have to complete a form after their 10th visit, or a report may have to be run after a visitor's 5th visit in 90 days.
- 6. Specify the **Display Stop Option**. This is a check box on the alert that allows you to turn off the alert for the particular visitor. The choices are:
  - Never display the stop the alert check box
  - Stop displaying the alert after the specified number of visits per time frame
  - Always display the stop the alert check box.

Note: Once the alert is turned off for a visitor, it never shows again for that visitor.

7. Specify the Applicable Visitor Category. You can apply the alert to:



- All categories
- To all categories, but exclude a particular category
- To a specific category.

## 3.11.3 Maximum Visitors tab

The maximum visitors alert indicates when the maximum number of visitors for a particular host (e.g. employee) has been reached, and/or when a total maximum number of visitors has been reached. This allows you to set maximum visitor limits for certain types of hosts.

aximum visitors per employee	Maximum visitors for category
	Close

- 1. Check the **Enable maximum visitors check** option to set the maximum visitors for an employee. Select the employee category and check **Enforce maximum visitors** for that category. Type the maximum number of visitors, if the maximum can be overridden, and any instructions. Repeat for each employee category.
- 2. Check the **Enable maximum visitors at one time** option to set the maximum visitors for the enterprise. Type the maximum number of visitors, if the maximum can be overridden, and if it applies to all visitor categories or a specific category.

## 3.11.4 Time/Value-Based tab

Time/Value-Based alerts allow you to track certain actions or enforce rules over time. For example, you may choose that a Non-Disclosure Agreement be considered valid for 1 year, and then require that it be re-signed.

HID	Powering	
	Trusted Identities	

🔅 Alerts 🛛 🗙 🗙
Watch List Frequent Visitors   Maximum Visitors Time/Value-Based   Company Watch List   Country Watch List
Read evacuation procedures Enabled
Name Read evacuation procedures
C Value-based
Time/Value-Based
After 180 Days
Field User Defined 1
Alert if value is equal to
Instructions
Also alert on initial visit
Initial visit instructions
instructions
Apply to Visitor Category
All Categories
C Specific Category Only
When to Apply
Apply on check in     Apply on check out
Site All Sites
Close

A time-based alert is displayed at check-in if a specified number of days has elapsed since the visitor's last visit. This can be used to ensure that the visitor reviews safety procedures every six months, for example.

A value-based alert can be used to check a value held in a user-defined field. The triggering of a value-based alert depends on the control type of the user-defined field (see Visitor User Defined tab, control types):

- Text: If the text in the user-defined field on the visitor's record is the same as the text specified for the alert, the alert is displayed at check-in.
- Check box: If the check box in the user-defined field on the visitor's record is selected, the alert is displayed at checkin.
- Combo: If the combo box in the user-defined field on the visitor's record is set to the value specified in the alert, the alert is displayed at check-in.
- Date: If the date in the user-defined field on the visitor's record has already passed, the alert is displayed at check-in.

When you use the **Field** drop-down to select the user-defined field, the label and control just below the drop-down change in response to the user-defined field's control type.

- 1. Click **New** to add a new alert. A new alert is added with the name New Time-Based Alert. In the **Name** box, type a name for the new alert.
- Check Enabled to enable the alert. Time/Value-Based alerts will appear on screen for your operator to review at the time they are triggered.
- 3. Select Value-based to trigger the alert on the value of a user-defined field.
  - a. Select the user-defined **Field** that will hold the trigger value. The label and control below the **Field** box change to allow you to enter the required information relevant to the user-defined field's control type.

- b. Enter the value, date, or combo box selection that will trigger the alert. If the user-defined field is a check box, no value is required.
- 4. Select **Time/Value-based** to trigger the alert on the value of a user-defined field, or after a specified number of days after the initial visit.
  - a. Type a number of days in the After box.

Powering

Trusted Identities

- b. Follow the instructions in step 3 if you also want to trigger the alert on the value of a user-defined field).
- 5. In the **Instructions** box, type any instructions to display on the alert.
- 6. Also alert on initial visit will cause time-based alerts to show on the first visit.
- 7. Specify the applicable visitor category. You can apply the alert to:
  - All categories
  - All categories, but exclude a particular category
  - A specific category.

#### 3.11.5 Company Watch List tab

The company watch list highlights attention to visitors from a specific company. Only managers and administrators can add to the watch list. You might want to add Companies to the Company watch list if you would like a particular action taken every time a representative of that company is on site. For example you may want to notify a manager when a consultant company is on site, or perhaps provide keys and a ladder anytime someone from a repair company arrives.

🔅 Alerts 🛛 🗙 🗙
Watch List   Frequent Visitors   Maximum Visitors   Time/Value-Based Company Watch List   Country Watch List
Company DPR Defense Consultants
Aliases
≜liases
Phone Alt Phone
Address
City Pyongyang State Zip
Country
Category
Site
C Enable Between Dates
27/Oct/2017 To 27/Oct/2017 To Special Instructions
^
New     Delete     Eind         Visit Rejection History       Count     Dates
Close

To add a company to the company watch list:

- **D** Powering Trusted Identities
- 1. Click New.
- 2. A blank company watch list form is displayed.
- 3. Type the company's name and contact information, aliases, category, whether the alert is always enabled or valid for specific dates, and any special instructions. This alert will appear on the operator's screen during the check in process if a match is found.
- 4. An entry in the Event Log is made tracking the addition.

## 3.11.6 Country Watch List tab

The country watch list highlights attention to visitors from a specific country. Only managers and administrators can add to the watch list. This feature is typically used if you need to require additional documentation or agreements for visitors from certain countries.

🔅 Alerts 🛛 🗙
Watch List Frequent Visitors Maximum Visitors Time/Value-Based Company Watch List Country Watch List
North Korea Country North Korea
Aliases DPR
Aliases
Category Categories
,
<ul> <li>Always Enabled</li> <li>Enable Between Dates</li> </ul>
27/Oct/2017 To 27/Oct/2017 T
Special Instructions
^
×
Visit Rejection History           New         Delete         Find         Count         Dates
New Delete Find Count U Dates
<u>C</u> lose

To add a country to the country watch list:

- 1. Click New.
- 2. A blank country watch list form is displayed.
- Type the country's name and contact information, aliases, category, whether the alert is always enabled or valid for specific dates, and any special instructions. This alert will appear on the operator's screen during the check in process if a match is found.

# 3.12 Clearance

Clearance is used to allow or deny entry at any EasyLobby station or satellite. The EasyLobby system administrator or manager can add or change clearances in EasyLobby SVM or Administrator.

1. Click Edit > Clearances.

B. Clearance	
Top Brass Only	Clearance properties
Minions	Name Top Brass Only
	Number 1
	Description
	×
	Sites ☐ ✓ All Sites
]	
Move Up Move Down Sort	Require approval for preregistration
Insert Delete Close	Edit Clearance Stations

- 2. Click Insert to create a new clearance. A clearance is created with the name New Clearance.
  - In the Name box, type a new name for the clearance level.
  - Type a number, if applicable and description.
  - Select the Site, Sites, or All Sites for the clearance level.

Stations for clearance (Minions)	×
C Allow visitors with this clearance to have access to all stations	
Allow visitors with this clearance to have access to the stations specified below	
□ <b>All Sites</b> □ Headquarters (1) □ R&D Labs	-
✓ Reception ✓ Workshops	
<u>C</u> ancel <u>O</u> K	

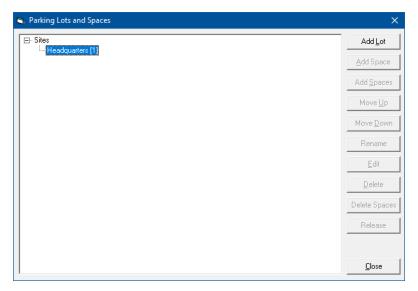
- 3. Click Move Up or Move Down to change the order. Click Sort to alphabetize the list.
- 4. Click **Delete** to delete a particular clearance and click **Close** to exit the **Clearance** window.

# 3.13 Parking lots and spaces

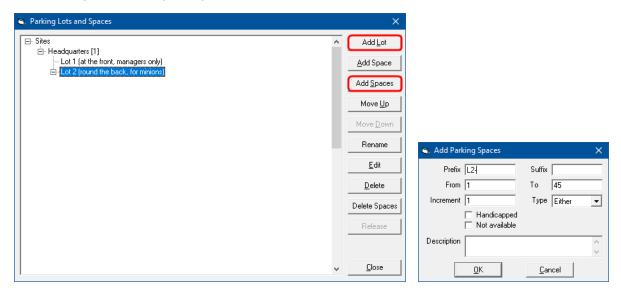
You can assign and release parking lots and spaces to visitors and employees. Only managers and administrators can add, edit, and delete parking lots and spaces. This feature is typically used when visitors or employees check in at a guard shack prior to parking their vehicle. It also allows you to manage parking lot limits.

To add parking lots and spaces:

1. Click Edit > Parking.



2. Select the site and click **Add Lot** to add a parking lot. Name the new parking lot. Click **Add Spaces** to setup the spaces available in the lot.



3. Click Close to exit the Parking Lots and Spaces window.

# 3.14 Conference rooms

You can assign and release conference rooms and spaces to visitors and employees. Only managers and administrators can add, edit, and delete conference rooms. While this feature allows you to track what room visitors have been assigned to, it does not enforce strict limits or "hold" the room like a building management application.

To add conference rooms:

1. Click Edit > Conference Rooms.

Conference Rooms		×
Conference Room 1 [A.1]	Properties	
	Name	Conference Room 1
	Number	A.1
	Capacity	30
	Description	Projector, TV and tea/coffee facilities.
	Sites	⊟- ☑ All Sites I ☑ This Site (10)
Move Up         Move Down         Sort           Insert         Delete         Close	<u>R</u> eport	

2. Select the site and click **Insert** to add a conference room. Name the new conference room. You can reorder them with the buttons at the bottom.

# 3.15 Vehicle types

The vehicle type indicates the type of vehicle, for example an SUV or truck, etc. The vehicle types are used when specifying vehicles for visitors and employees, either within the **Vehicle** tab on the Visitor or Employee form, or if you are assigning parking spaces. The EasyLobby manager or system administrator can add, edit, or delete vehicle types.

To set up vehicle types:

1. Click Edit > Vehicle Types.

Vehicle Types	×
Bicycle Car: Electric	Move <u>U</u> p
Car: Hydrogen Car: Hybrid EV/carbon	Move <u>D</u> own
Car: Carbon fuel Motorcycle Truck	Sort
Van	
	Insert
	Delete
Name	
Bicycle	<u>C</u> lose

The first vehicle type in the list is the default type that is used when a new visitor is added. Click **Move Up** or **Move Down** to change the order. Click **Sort** to list the vehicle types alphabetically.

2. Click **Insert** to add a vehicle type. Type a new description in the **Name** box. This name will be shown in the vehicle type list in visitor views.

🖼, Vehicle Types	×
Bicycle	Move <u>U</u> p
Car: Electric Car: Hydrogen Car: Hybrid EV/carbon Car: Carbon fuel	Move <u>D</u> own
SUV/4WD fuel waster Motorcycle	<u>S</u> ort
Truck	
Van	Insert
	Delete
Name	
SUV/4WD fuel waster	Close

- 3. To rename a vehicle type, select it in the list and edit the description in the Name box.
- 4. To delete a vehicle type, select the vehicle type and click Delete.

# 3.16 Use EasyLobby on a network

Once a visitor log has been created, it can be easily networked to other computers with EasyLobby installed. The visitor log file to be shared must be created and stored in a location on the network that can be accessed by all the computers running EasyLobby. Each computer must have the ODBC data base installed; see 2.8 Install the database. To network each EasyLobby computer, follow these steps.

- 1. Start EasyLobby on each computer. Log in with administrator or manager access.
- 2. Click File > Open Visitor Log > Data Source. Select the required ODBC visitor log.

🐂, Select Data Source	×
Please select an EasyLobby data source	
EasyLobby10 [SQL Server] EL100 [Microsoft Access Driver (*.mdb)]	
Note that the data source must have an EasyLobby database schema installed.	

3. In the Login To window, type a username and password for this log.

💝 Login to: DSN: EasyLobby10					
User Name Admir	1				
Password ****					
<u>D</u> K	<u>C</u> ancel				

4. Click OK.

# 3.17 Export data and system maintenance

You can export records from a database to a file that can be read by many databases and spreadsheets. To export records, follow these steps:



#### 1. Click File > Export.

🖻 Export	- 🗆 X
Select type of records to export           Visitoi           Include Visitor Entry           Include Signatures           Employee           Include Employee Entry           Include Photos           Asset           Include Photos           Asset           Include Photos           Asset           Include Photos           Asset           Include Photos           Asset Loan           Include Signatures           Package           Include Signatures	<ul> <li>✓ Watch List</li> <li>✓ Include Aliases</li> <li>✓ Include Photos</li> <li>Lost and Found</li> <li>Include Signatures</li> <li>Reason</li> <li>Category</li> <li>Clearance</li> <li>User Accounts</li> <li>Include Passwords</li> <li>Site</li> <li>Station</li> <li>Conference Rooms</li> </ul>
Options Delimiter Comma Delimited	✓ Include Header Row     ✓ Include Record Type     ✓ Include Record Id     Cancel

- 2. In the Select type of records to export frame, select the items that you wish to export.
- 3. In the **Options** frame, select the **Delimiter** character (separator) to be used in the output, and if the header row, record type or record ld should be included.
- 4. Click OK.
- 5. Type a name for the export file and select the export file format. The file is an ASCII file with fields separated by the chosen delimiter (asterisks, tabs, or commas).
- 6. Click Save.

## 3.17.1 Export photos

The File > Export window can export all employee or visitor photos as part of other export data.

To save a single photo, right-click any photo in EasyLobby SVM and click Save.

You can also export a specific range of photos, using the EasyLobby Photo Export Utility.

1. Open PhotoExport.exe from the EasyLobby\EasyLobby SVM 10.0 installation folder.

🔗 EasyLobby Photo Export Utility 🛛 🗙 🗙
Export Employee Photos
C Export Visitor Photos
• All
C Date Range 13/Jun/2018 • to 13/Jun/2018 •
C Export Watch List Photos
Photo Index 1 Browse
Export Folder C:\Temp\
Filename Style %LAST%_%FIRST%.jpg
Status
Help Start Exit

- 2. Select the type of photos you wish to export and, optionally, a date range for visitor photos.
- 3. For employee or visitor photos, enter a Photo Index value (1-6). This specifies the picture to export:

Photo Index	Appears in	Notes
1	Photos tab	The main employee / visitor picture. This is the left image slot on the employee or visitor form's <b>Photos</b> tab.
2	Photos tab	The center image slot on the employee or visitor form's Photos tab.
3	Photos tab	The right image slot on the employee or visitor form's Photos tab.
4	Associates tab	The left image slot on the employee form's Associates tab.
5	Associates tab	The center image slot on the employee form's Associates tab.
6	Associates tab	The right image slot on the employee form's Associates tab.

4. Type an Export Folder path, or click Browse to select the destination folder for the exported photos.

#### **HID** Powering Trusted Identities

- 5. The **Filename Style** allows you to specify the filename format. You can include variables in the filename specification that will be substituted with the actual information:
  - %FIRST% First Name
  - %LAST% Last name
  - %EMPNUM% Employee Number
  - %CUSTOMID% Visitor Custom Id
  - %COMPANY% Company
  - %CATEGORY% Category
  - %DATE% Today's date as MMDDYYYY

For example, if there is a visitor named John Smith from company Acme, using the filename style:

%COMPANY%-%FIRST%\_%LAST%.jpg

will export a photo named Acme-John\_Smith.jpg.

Note: The %EMPNUM% variable is supported only for employee photos. The %CUSTOMID% and %COMPANY% variable are not supported for Watch List photos.

6. Click Start. The Status area will show information about the export.

#### 3.17.2 Archive inactive employees

You can archive all records associated with inactive employees.

1. Click File > Visitor Log > Archive Inactive Employees.



- 2. Click one of the following actions:
  - Archive creates an archive file without deleting the archived files.
  - Archive/Delete creates an archive file and deletes archived records.
  - Cancel cancels the operation.

#### 3.17.3 Visitor maintenance

This allows you to perform an enterprise level system cleanup on your visitor records.

- Check out visitors that have checked in, but have not checked out.
- Delete blank visitor records.
- Delete preregistered visitors that did not check in.
- Delete visitors that never checked in, for visitors created before a date and time you specify.
- Delete all logo images, all custom badges.
- Reset all options to the program default (factory settings).
- 1. Click File > Visitor Log Maintenance.
- 2. For each category, carefully select the date and time to limit the items to which the maintenance action will be applied. Select the option to enable the action.

Visitor Maintenance	—		×
Apply the following maintenance item:     For visitors created before the     following date     ☐ Delete blank visitor records	12:00	:00 AM 🕂	
Apply the following maintenance item: For visitors checked in before the following date	12:00	:00 AM 🗦	1
Check out any visitors that are checked in but n			-
Apply the following maintenance item:     For visitors authorized before     the following date     If Delete visitors that never checked in	12:00	:00 AM 🕂	
Apply the following maintenance item: Delete visitors that have not checked in since 26/10/17  [12:00:00 AM			
Apply the following maintenance items: Delete all logo images stored in database Delete all custom badges stored in database Reset all options in database to factory settings			
<u>D</u> K <u>C</u> a	ncel		

3. Click OK.

# 3.18 View current properties and users

If you are logged in as an administrator, you can see the properties of the current database in both EasyLobby SVM and Administrator. The properties shown include the filename and location of the current file, the database version used to create the log, and the last backup date and time.



1. Click File > Visitor Log > Properties. The Visitor Log Properties window also shows your current username and security level.

💝 Visitor Log Properties	×
DSN: EL100	
Operator: Administrator Security: Enterprise Administrator	
Total Packages: 0 Total Reasons: 4	
Total Categories: 4	
Total Asset Loans: 0	
1	
	<u> </u>

2. Click Edit > Active Logins to view the active logins,

🕞 Ac	tive Logins						—		×
	ser Name	CD Key	Computer Name	Site Name	Station Name	Login Time	Last Ping		
🕨 📐 🗛	dministrator	201-1A03SQ-B1LT-	UHVKL884	Headquarters	Reception	2017-10-27 12:05:20	2017-10-27 1	2:05:20	
					<u>D</u> elete	Print <u>G</u> rid Exp	ort to Excel	<u>C</u> lose	:

3. To view the event log, click Edit > Event Log. This displays a listing of all logins, logouts and various other events.

Site All Sites		-		Timeframe Today	-
Station All Station	All Stations 🔹				
Jser Name All Operat	210				
	.013				
Type All Types		-			
Event Time	User Name	Туре	Site	Station	Info
2017-10-27 12:07:51	Administrator	Export	Headquarters	Reception	Exported file NATs.csv
2017-10-27 12:05:20	Administrator	Login	Headquarters	Reception	Logged in at UHVKL884
2017-10-27 11:50:56	Administrator	Logout	Headquarters	Reception	Logged out at UHVKL884
2017-10-27 11:45:09	Administrator	Login	Headquarters	Reception	Logged in at UHVKL884
2017-10-27 11:45:01	Administrator	Logout	Headquarters	Reception	Logged out at UHVKL884
2017-10-27 11:40:14	Administrator	Login	Headquarters	Reception	Logged in at UHVKL884
2017-10-27 11:39:57	Administrator	Logout	Headquarters	Reception	Logged out at UHVKL884
2017-10-27 11:39:40	Administrator	Login	Headquarters	Reception	Logged in at UHVKL884
2017-10-27 11:39:30	Administrator	Logout	Headquarters	This Station	Logged out at UHVKL884
2017-10-27 09:30:03	Administrator	Login	This Site	This Station	Logged in at UHVKL884
2017-10-27 09:29:44	Administrator	Logout	This Site	This Station	Logged out at UHVKL884
2017-10-27 09:26:05	Administrator	DeleteVisitor	This Site	This Station	Deleted visitor record Howard Burkholder
2017-10-27 09:25:51	Administrator	DeleteVisitor	This Site	This Station	Deleted visitor record John Smith
2017-10-27 09:24:31	Administrator	DeleteVisitor	This Site	This Station	Deleted visitor record Al Capone
2017-10-27 09:22:52	Administrator		This Site	This Station	Visitor AI Capone added to watch list
2017-10-27 09:15:02	Administrator	AddVisToWate	This Site	This Station	Visitor Al Capone added to watch list
2017-10-27 08:53:16	Administrator	WatchListCanc		This Station	Watch List Cancel for visitor AI Capone
2017-10-27 08:52:50	Administrator	DeleteVisitor	This Site	This Station	Deleted visitor record Al Capone
2017-10-27 08:52:38	Administrator	CheckOut	This Site	This Station	Checked Out Al Capone
2017-10-27 08:51:55	Administrator	Login	This Site	This Station	Logged in at UHVKL884
2017-10-27 08:51:48	Administrator	Logout	This Site	This Station	Logged out at UHVKL884
2017-10-27 08:50:47	Administrator	CheckIn	This Site	This Station	Checked In Al Capone
2017-10-27 08:47:40	Administrator	WatchListCanc	This Site	This Station	Watch List Cancel for visitor Al Capone
2017-10-27 08:47:24	Administrator	WatchListCanc	This Site	This Station	Watch List Cancel for visitor Al Capone

- 4. Use the **Options** drop-down controls to filter the results.
  - Options

Site filters the list according to the login site.

Station filters the list according to the login station type.

User Name filters the list according to user account.

Type filters the list according to the event type.

Timeframe selects the period for which events are displayed.

Click **Maintenance** to display the **Event Log Maintenance** window. This allows you to choose a range of events to delete.

Click Print Grid to print the currently displayed range of events.

Click **Export to Excel** to immediately open an Excel file populated with the currently displayed range of events (requires Microsoft Excel).

Click **Close** to close the **Event Log** window.

# Section 04 Integration features



# 4.1 HID Mobile Access

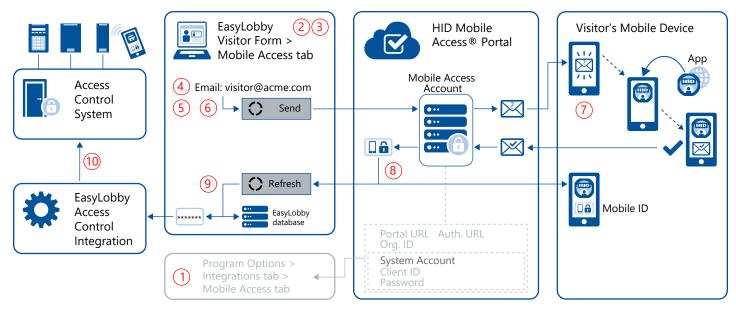
EasyLobby can provide visitors with HID Mobile Access®, allowing them to use their mobile phone, tablet or wearable device to access your doors, instead of issuing them a smart card. This feature is configured using the **Program Options** > **Integrations** > **Mobile Access** tab; see Mobile Access tab.

## 4.1.1 Mobile access prerequisites

The following items are necessary to enable mobile access:

- Your organization must have an HID Mobile Access Portal subscription account, within HID's Secure Identity Services Portal. This will provide the Organization ID required by EasyLobby to access the Mobile Access Portal. A perpetual HID Mobile Access Portal account cannot be used. Refer to HID Mobile Access Solution Overview (PLT-02078) for details.
- Your HID Mobile Access Portal subscription account must have a stock of pre-purchased mobile IDs.
- Your building must use an access control system, which physically controls the door locks in your building. This is true for any EasyLobby system that uses proximity cards or mobile access to trigger readers beside the doors.
- You must install an access control integration. This is a small application, provided by HID, that is used to configure and control the data connection between EasyLobby and the building's access control system.
- The visitor must install the HID Mobile Access app on a compatible mobile device.

## 4.1.2 Mobile access operation



- On any EasyLobby SVM station in your network, click Edit > Program Options > Integrations tab > Mobile Access tab, and select Enable Mobile Access. Enter your organization's system account details and organization ID. Click Reload to test the configuration and list your available credentials. Mobile access features are now available for selection across all your EasyLobby SVM stations.<sup>1</sup>
- On each EasyLobby SVM station that will be used to issue mobile IDs, click Edit > Program Options > Customize Fields tab > Visitor Form tab, and select Display Mobile Access tab.
- Open a Visitor form and enter the visitor's First Name, Last Name and any other required information indicated by a \* symbol.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1.</sup> Provided the Mobile Access tab's scope setting (E|S|S selector) is set to **E** (enterprise).

- 4. Select the **Contact** tab. In the **Email** box, enter an email address that the visitor can access on their mobile device. Note: The **First Name**, **Last Name** and **Email** are the only fields required to issue a mobile ID.
- 5. Select the Badge tab. Enter Valid From and Valid To times for the visit.
- 6. Select the **Mobile Access** tab and click **Send**. This makes the HID Mobile Access Portal send an invitation to the visitor's email address.
- 7. The visitor receives the invitation email, which includes links to the HID Mobile Access app for Android and iOS, and a user identification code. The visitor must follow the instructions in the email to download the HID Mobile Access app.<sup>1</sup> In the HID Mobile Access App, the visitor must enter the invitation code provided in the invitation email. The link in the invitation email should take the visitor to the correct location in the app where the code can be entered, but if not the code can be entered manually by tapping Menu > Enter Invitation Code.
- 8. The visitor's mobile device is assigned a mobile ID, which will allow them to participate in mobile access at your site.
- 9. In EasyLobby, open the Visitor form's Mobile Access tab and click Refresh. EasyLobby connects to the HID Mobile Access Portal to check if the visitor has accepted the invitation. Remember that it could be a long time, perhaps days, before the visitor installs the HID Mobile Access App and accepts the invitation. The Mobile ID Status field indicates when the visitor has accepted the invitation. EasyLobby records the visitor's mobile ID in its database, and sends a new visit record to the EasyLobby access control integration.
- 10. The EasyLobby access control integration forwards the visit record to the building access control system. The visit record contains the visitor's first name, last name, mobile ID, and the "valid from" and "valid to" times from the Visitor form's **Badge** tab. Now, when the visitor presents their mobile device to a door reader, the access control system will allow the door to be opened during the valid period.

For further details about mobile access, refer to HID Mobile Access Solution Overview (PLT-02078).

# 4.2 FIPS-201 operations - pivCLASS service integration

EasyLobby SVM can use FIPS-201 smartcards as a source for visitor details and register/validate them in the pivCLASS service.

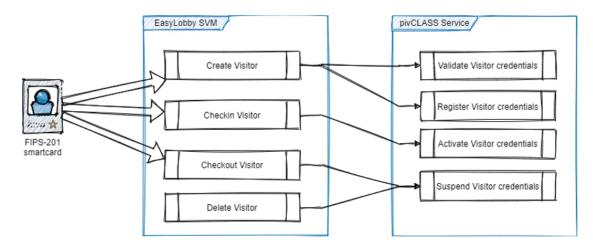
## 4.2.1 pivCLASS service integration prerequisites.

The following items are necessary to enable pivCLASS service integration and FIPS-201 compliant cards operation:

- You must connect FIPS-201 compliant smart card reader to the PC you are running EasyLobby SVM. Ensure that
  proper drivers are installed see the reader documentation.
- You must install the pivCLASS integration feature package. This is an optional package distributed as a separate MSI file. Ask your local HID salesman how to collect it.
- Your organization must have a pivCLASS service instance deployed and accessible from every EasyLobby SVM station you plan to use for FIPS-201 operations.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1.</sup> If the visitor has previously used the HID Mobile Access app at a different organization, they must uninstall and then reinstall the app before accepting your invitation.

## 4.2.2 FIPS-201 operations:



- On every EasyLobby SVM station click Edit > Device Options > Smartcard tab, grab the SystemId value and send it to pivclasssupport@hidglobal.com to get a license key. Put the license key into the License text field and press Apply, then OK
- On every EasyLobby SVM station click Edit > Device Options > Smartcard tab and set rest of the configuration parameters - see Chapter 3.6.9 for details
- On any EasyLobby SVM station click Edit > Program Options > Security > Smartcard and configure the FASC-N Id Number to be stored as ProxCard number

enterprise options Site All Sites	<u> </u>		😰 Visitor						
mpany Info Defaults	<u>C</u> ustomize Fields ∐isitor Fields	Security							
Check In   Barcode Scan   Pre	eregistration Match   License/Passpor	Backup  S	First Name Company			Last Name Title			
Smart card field capture			Reason		•	Category	Pracownicy		
FASC-N Id Number	Prox Card 🗸	1	Employee		-	+ Clearance	i i		
Agency Code	No Capture 🗸		Contrad Photo	Badge Signature Local					M-1-7- A -
System Code	No Capture	1		badge   signature   2002	A			renicie   Notes	
Credential Number	No Capture 👻		Custom Id In Site			Prox Card Out Site			
Credential Series	No Capture 👻	- 45	In Site			Out Site		3	
Individual Credential Issue	No Capture 👻	]	In Operator			Out Operator			
Person Identifier	No Capture	-	Valid From	Mar/15/2021 12:00 AM	1:		Administrator		
Organizational Category	No Capture 👻	]	Valid To	Mar/15/2021 11:59 PM	13	Approved by			
Organizational Identifier	No Capture 👻	]							
Association Category	No Capture 🗸		Checked In		Check In	Print Badge	Preregister	New	Close
Affiliation 1	No Capture 🗸	]	Checked Out		Check In	Prink <u>B</u> adge	Ereregister	<u>New</u>	Liose
Affiliation 2	No Capture 👻	]			Check <u>O</u> ut	View B <u>a</u> dge	<u>Q</u> uick Out	<u>D</u> elete	Save
Expiration	No Capture	]	Authorized for 3/15/2	021 12:00 AM to 3/15/2021	11-59 PM		Status: Prere		
Serial Number	No Capture 🗸	]	Addition2ed for 571572	021 12:00 AM to 37 13/2021	11.551 M		J Status. T fele	ogistered	
Issuer Id	No Capture 🗸	]							
DUNS	No Capture 🗸								
GUID	No Capture	]							
L									
Update changed values only									

or Id Number



Program Options		$(\sim$			~			
- Set enterprise options		🕐 Visitor						
Site All Sites	Sites							0
<u>C</u> ompany Info <u>D</u> efaults !	<u>C</u> ustomize Fields   ⊻isitor Fields Secu							
		First Name			Last Name			
Check In   Barcode Scan   Pre	eregistration Match   License/Passport   Bac				Title	-		
Smart card field capture		Reason		-		Pracownicy		-
FASC-N Id Number	Id Number	Employee		<b>_</b>	+ Clearance	1		-
Agency Code	No Capture	Contact Photo	Badge Signature Locatio	on Services AR	X - additional acc	ess Entry Ve	hicle Notes	Mobile Access
System Code	No Capture 👻	Phone			Address			
Credential Number	No Capture	Fax			Г			
Credential Series	No Capture 💌	Alt Phone			City _		_	
Individual Credential Issue	No Capture	Email Web Site			State Country	-	Zip	
Person Identifier	No Capture 👻	License			Citizenship			<u> </u>
Organizational Category	No Capture 👻	Expiration	Date of Birth		Id Numbe			
Organizational Identifier	No Capture	Checked In						
Association Category	No Capture			Check In	Print <u>B</u> adge	Preregister	New	Close
Affiliation 1	No Capture 🗸	Checked Out		Check Out	View Badge	Quick Out	Delete	Save
Affiliation 2	No Capture			CHECK Dut	view badge	guick out	Delete	Dave
Expiration	No Capture	Authorized for 3/15/2	2021 12:00 AM to 3/15/2021 1	11:59 PM		Status: Prereg	istered	
Serial Number	No Capture 🗸							
Issuer Id	No Capture 🗸							
DUNS	No Capture							
GUID	No Capture							
Update changed values only								
C Update all values in this set	<u> </u>	Apply	Cancel					

- Once a new visitor arrives, ask him to present his FIPS-201 card into the smartcard reader and unlock the card to let the EasyLobby SVM to create a Visitor entry in the EasyLobby database, with details collected from the card. Based on the configuration, visitor's credentials will be validated and/or registered in the pivCLASS service.
- If an existing visitor arrives, ask him to present his FIPS-201 card into the smartcard reader to process checkin/checkout and so that their credentials are activated/suspended respectively, in the pivCLASS service ,as configured in the Edit > Device Options > Smartcard tab > pivCLASS service section.

# Section 05 Start EasyLobby SVM



# 5.1 Start and login to EasyLobby SVM

To start EasyLobby® SVM<sup>™</sup>, either double-click the EasyLobby SVM icon on your desktop or click Start **■** > EasyLobby 10.0 > EasyLobby SVM 10.0.

You are prompted to login with your username and password:

Your username (login name) gives you an authorization level. If you need a higher authorization level, contact your EasyLobby system administrator. If your EasyLobby system administrator has not set up usernames and passwords, you may be able to login with the default username and password. For greater security, it is highly recommended that you update any default passwords, and default usernames if desired, as part of the initial setup and configuration of EasyLobby SVM. Your login name will be automatically entered in the

visitor's operator field when creating new visitors. When you start EasyLobby, the *visitor log* used in the previous session is automatically opened, along with any other windows you had open in your previous session. The *visitor log* is another name for the database that holds the EasyLobby records.

## 5.1.1 Open a visitor log

EasyLobby remembers which visitor log was used during the previous session. It automatically tries to open this log when the program starts. Users with operator level and lower access levels cannot choose which visitor log file to open. Visitor logs have a file extension of .evm (Electronic Visitor Management). The visitor log file can be stored on a local disk for single users. For multiple locations running EasyLobby, store the file on the network where all the computers that will use the file can read and write to the file. To open a visitor log, follow these steps:

- 1. Click File > Open Visitor Log.
  - To open a Microsoft Access visitor log, click Filename. Select the log you want to open and click Open.
  - To open an ODBC visitor log, click Data Source. Select the log you want to open and click OK.

## 5.1.2 Log out of EasyLobby

You may wish to log out without exiting the system if another user plans to use EasyLobby from the same workstation, for example during a shift change at a lobby front desk. To logout of EasyLobby, but not exit the system, click **File** >

Logout on the menu, or press Ctrl+L on the keyboard. You are automatically logged out of EasyLobby and the Login to: window is displayed. You or another user can now log in.

<u>0</u> K	<u>C</u> ancel	

User Name Adele

🍪 Login to:

## 5.1.3 Change password

This allows any operator to change their password. This is recommended as initial passwords are set by an Administrator on behalf of other users. If the new password does not meet complexity requirements, you will be prompted to provide a new password. Details about setting up password requirements are covered in Password tab.

Select Data Source	<
Please select an EasyLobby data source	
EasyLobby10 (SQL Server) EL100 [Microsoft Access Driver (*.mdb)]	
Note that the data source must have an EasyLobby database schema installed.	
<u>Q</u> K <u>C</u> ancel	





1. Click File > Change Password.

S. Change Password	×
Please enter and retype your new password in the space below.	
New Password	
Confirm Password	
<u> </u>	

- 2. Type your current password, new password, and new password again to confirm the password.
- 3. Click OK to change the password.

#### 5.1.4 Close EasyLobby

Click File > Exit. If the Prompt for database backup reminder every security setting is on (see Backup tab) the following message might be displayed when exiting EasyLobby

EasyLobby SVM		×
Your last backup was 23/10/17. We	ould you like to b	ackup now?
	Yes	<u>N</u> o

Note: If the reception desk is unattended, you should exit from EasyLobby to prevent unauthorized users from adding visitor information and printing badges.

# 5.2 Self-registration mode

An EasyLobby self-registration station allows visitors to enter their information or swipe their ID to locate or create a visitor record, take their own picture, and print themselves a badge. EasyLobby system administrators customize the self-registration choices for screen setup, languages, and hidden and required fields. See 3.4.6 Self Registration tab. You can run your SVM workstation in self-registration mode by signing in using the self-registration login and password. You can use the same workstation (at different times) for both assisted and unassisted visitor check-in.

#### 5.2.1 Start and login to self-registration mode

To start EasyLobby in self-registration mode, you must first setup a user with the Self Registration security level. Click **Edit** > **Users** and create a new user, selecting Self Registration in the **Security Level** drop-down.

To start EasyLobby on a self-registration station:

- 1. Click Start **=** > EasyLobby 10.0 > EasyLobby SVM 10.0.
- 2. Type the self-registration username and password. The self-registration security level gives the station lower access privileges than an operator or novice user. Visitors will not be able to see the records of other visitors.
- 3. Once the self-registration mode has started, the mouse is no longer necessary and can be placed below the desk.

If you have a camera attached to this computer which has been setup by the EasyLobby system administrator, visitors can take their own photo. The simple Take Photo dialog can be used so all input is via the keyboard, and no mouse is required.

#### 5.2.2 Close self-registration mode

To close the self-registration application, press **Esc** and type the password for the self-registration operator. EasyLobby closes. A password is required to close self-registration mode to prevent visitors from gaining access to your computer's desktop or other screens.

## 5.2.3 Self-registration security

Any workstation running in self-registration mode should have steps taken to ensure its security. EasyLobby password protects the self-registration screens to prevent a visitor from exiting the application by selecting the Esc key. It is recommended that additional configuration of the OS be completed to prevent shortcuts to the Task Manager or other screens.

# Section 06 Visitor and employee views



## 6.1 Visitor and employee overview

EasyLobby® provides two ways to view visitor and employee information – the grid view and the form view. You can open the grid view and one or more form views at the same time. Displaying multiple form views is a visitor default option under the program options menu (see Visitor tab).

The grid view is capable of showing all information for all visitors. The form view allows you to view information for a single visitor and add information for a new visitor.

# 6.2 Grid view

The grid view shows all visitor information for all visitors in a spreadsheet-like view. You can sort the information in the grid view by clicking on a column heading or choosing **Visitor > Sort by**. You can search for specific visitors on the grid view by choosing **Visitor > Lookup**.

In	First Name	Last Name	Company	Title	Check In	Check Out	Employee	Category	Reason
	Doug	Hole	Basements4U	Mr	27/10/17 2:31:45 PM		Nardi, Adrianne	Contractor	Meeting
	) Halle	Tosis	Acme Mints	Mr	27/10/17 2:27:33 PM		Bennett, Tom	Visitor	Sales Call
	Noah	Sark	Bespoke Boats	Mr	27/10/17 2:25:47 PM		Aston, Sally	Contractor	Fundraiser
	-	ors (Sorted By Cl	neck In Time DESC	)]					
3 of 3	-	ors (Sorted By Cl			n / Badge Expired	Reset Theme Gro			1
Pr	3 [Today's Visite	Che		Checked ir		Reset I heme Gro	up <u>Print</u> Print <u>G</u> ric		1

## 6.2.1 How to use the grid view

The grid view lets you quickly review a group of visitor records. The records are displayed in a table with columns and rows.

Note: An efficient way to manage visitors is to open both the grid view and the form view. To edit a visitor record, find the record in the grid view and double-click that row. The record will then open in the form view.

In all EasyLobby grid views, networked "dynamic updates" cause the grid view to be refreshed automatically, so that you can see updates to visitor status in real time.

In	First Name	Last Name	Company	Title	Check In	Check Out	Employee	Category	Reason
	Doug	Hole	Basements4U	Mr	27/10/17 2:31:45 PM		Nardi, Adrianne	Contractor	Meeting
	Halle	Tosis	Acme Mints	Mr	27/10/17 2:27:33 PM		Bennett, Tom	Visitor	Sales Call
	Noah	Sark	Bespoke Boats	Mr	27/10/17 2:25:47 PM		Aston, Sally	Contractor	Fundraiser
_	3 [Today's Visite	ors (Sorted By Cł	neck In Time DESC	)]					
3 of 3	3 [Today's Visito eregistered	ors (Sorted By Ch			n / Badge Expired	Reset <u>I</u> heme Gro	up <u>P</u> rint Print <u>G</u> ric	d Print <u>B</u> ad	lge

Next to each visitor name you will see an icon that indicates the current status of the visitor; Checked-In, Checked Out, Preregistered, etc. A key with all possible visitor statuses is available to help you learn the icons. The key can be hidden by clicking Edit > Program Options > Defaults tab > Visitor tab, and clearing the Display Grid Legend option (see Visitor tab).

Icon	Description
۲	Indicates that the visitor has checked in but has not checked out.

Icon	Description
۲	Indicates that the visitor has checked out.
8	Indicates that the visitor's badge has expired and they have not checked out.
0	Indicates that the visitor is preregistered.
۲	Indicates that the visitor was preregistered but never checked in.
۲	Indicates that the visitor is preregistered for a future date.
•	Indicates that the visitor has checked out and is authorized for re-entry into the facility.
	Indicates that the visitor is pending approval for entry into the facility.
•	Indicates the visitor is denied entry.

You can control the appearance and organization of the grid view in the following ways:

Action	Description
Resize the window	Drag the edge of the grid view window to make the window bigger or smaller.
Resize columns and rows	Drag the border after a column heading to make that column wider or narrower. Drag the border between any two rows to make all rows taller or shorter.
Change column order	You can make two columns switch places in the grid. To do this, drag and drop a column heading where you want it to be. The changes you make to the grid view are automatically saved. Click <b>Reset Theme</b> on the grid view to restore the default grid settings.
Sort column	Click the column heading to sort the grid on that field.
Hide a column	Right-click the column to hide or view a hidden column.

Any adjustments made to the grid will be saved for the next time you open the Visitor grid.

You can export the contents of the grid view to Microsoft Excel by clicking **Export to Excel**. This is especially helpful if you are planning to combine data from multiple sources for comparison.

# 6.3 Form view

The form view shows all the information for an individual visitor; name, company, title, contact information, visitor category, reason for visit, employee visited, badge information, the visitor photo and signature (if taken and captured), custom information being tracked, and check-in and check-out times. This view may also be used to enter new visitor information.

<b>HID</b> Powering Trusted Identities
---

Visitor						- • ×	
Noah Sorensen							
First Name	Noah		Last Name	Sorensen			
Company	Bespoke Boats		Title	Mr			
Reason	Fundraiser	•	Category	Contractor		•	
Employee	Aston, Sally	•	+ Clearance	Top Brass On	ly .	•	
Phone   Fax   Alt Phone   Email   Web Site			Address City State Country	2	• Zip		
License 🛛			Citizenship 🛛			•	
Expiration	Date of Birth		Id Number				
Checked In Friday, October 2 Checked Out	7, 2017 at 2:25 PM	Check <u>I</u> n Check <u>O</u> ut	Print <u>B</u> adge View B <u>a</u> dge	Preregister	<u>N</u> ew Delete	<u>C</u> lose <u>S</u> ave	
uthorized for 27/10	1/17 12:00 AM to 27/10/17 11:	59 PM		Status: Cheo	ked In		

# 6.3.1 How to use the form view

The form view contains the following buttons:

- Check in allows you to check in the visitor.
- Check out allows you to check out the visitor.
- Print Badge prints a single badge on the badge printer.
- View Badge shows a preview of the badge to be printed.
- **Preregister** allows you to preregister a visitor.
- Quick Out allows you to check out any visitor with their Custom Id.
- New creates a new visitor record. The new visitor record will be completely blank, ready for you to populate.
- Delete deletes the visitor (if you have manager or administrator access).
- Close closes the visitor log view.
- Save saves information entered into a new visitor record.

The form view include the visitor's First Name, Last Name, Company, Title, Reason, Category, Employee, and Clearance. The tabs contain Contact Info, Photos, Badge, Signature, Entry Log, Vehicle, Notes, and User Defined tabs (if configured; see 3.4.3 Customize Fields tab). Right-click a field for editing options. You do not have to complete very field, but any that are marked with an asterisk, for example **\* Company**, must be completed. These fields have been marked as 'required' by the EasyLobby administrator (see 3.4.4 Visitor Fields tab).

# 6.4 Find a visitor record

You can quickly find visitor records using these methods:

- Use a lookup to see a selection of visitors.
- Sort records by the desired criteria.
- Search with the Find window.

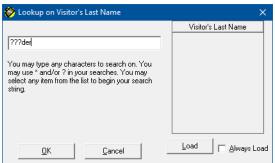
#### 6.4.1 Look up a visitor record

To perform a lookup to see a selection of visitors, follow these steps:

- 1. With any visitor view active, click Visitor > Lookup. Click one of the following lookups on the menu. A check mark indicates which lookup is currently selected.
  - All Visitors displays all visitors.
  - Current Visitors displays only visitors currently checked in.
  - Today's Preregistered displays all visitors who have been preregistered but have not checked in for a visit that is scheduled for today.
  - Preregistered Visitors displays all visitors who have been preregistered but have not checked in for a visit that is scheduled for any date.
  - **Expired Badges** displays visitors whose badges have expired but they have not checked out for the current day. An alert can be set to address visitors that have expired badges. See Expired Badges Alert tab for details.
  - Checked In Visitors displays visitors who are currently checked in. This view includes visitors that may have been checked in on a previous day, or have expired badges. The Current Visitors view will include only visitors with a checked in status that checked in today.
  - Last Name asks you for a last name to look up.
  - Company asks you for a company name to look up.
  - Visit Date asks you for start and end check-in dates to look up.
  - In Station asks you for a check-in location. The Badge tab of the form view shows the station.
  - Reason asks you for a reason or event to look up.
  - Employee asks you for an employee last name to look up.
  - Category asks you for the category to look up.
  - Clearance asks you for the clearance to look up.
  - Expiration Date asks you for the expiration date to look up.
  - Custom Id asks you for the custom Id of the visit to look up.
  - License/Passport number asks you for the license or passport number to look up.
  - Title asks you for the visitor's title to look up.
  - Prox Card asks you for the proximity card number to look up.
  - Id Number asks you for the visitor's Id number to look up.

- User Defined allows you to search for text within your user-defined fields. In the Search user defined fields dialog:
  - Click Check All or Check None to quickly select/clear all fields, then select only the user-defined fields you wish to search.
  - Enter your search text in the **Full or partial search text** box.
  - Enter only \* in the search box and clear Exact Match to search for the presence of any text in the userdefined field. This matches any field that has been populated (is not blank).
  - For check box type user-defined fields, enter yes to search for a selected check box or no to search for a cleared check box.
  - Select Exact Match to search for exact text matches only (not case sensitive).
  - If you are unsure of the correct search text to use, add the user-defined field to the visitor grid to see how it appears as text (see 3.4.4 Visitor Fields tab, In Grid option).
  - Use the **Scope** drop-down to limit the range of visitor records to be searched.
- Preregistered date displays visitors who are preregistered for a particular date and location that you specify.
- Employee's Preregistered displays visitors who have been preregistered to visit the employee you select but have not checked in.
- Department's Preregistered displays visitors who have been preregistered to visit employees in the department you select but have not checked in.
- **Company's Preregistered** displays visitors who have been preregistered to visit employees in the company you select but have not checked in.
- If you are asked for text to look up, select an item from the list on the right or type in the box on the left. If there is no list to the right, click Load to load the list. Check Always Load if you would like the list to always load when you do the lookup. If the list is very long, it may take a while to load. If you find this is the case, clear the Always Load option.

The search box on the left accepts wild card characters, where \* matches any number of characters and ? matches any single character. This means you can type a pattern such as S\* to look up all visitors whose last name begins with the letter S, followed by any number of characters. Typing ???der, where each ? represents exactly one character, would match visitors called Snider and Reader.



If you are asked for the start and end date, type dates or click the arrow to select dates using a calendar. The start date must be before or the same as the end date.

3. Click **OK**. The visitor views shows only the visitors that match your lookup. The message area at the bottom of each view shows how many visitors match your lookup.

Some lookups have quick key shortcuts available; see A.2 Shortcut keys.

# 6.4.2 Find a specific visitor

To find a visitor, click **Visitor > Lookup > Last name**.



🌮 Lookup on Visitor's Last Name	×
???def You may lype any characters to search on. You may use " and/or ? in your searches. You may select any item from the list to begin your search string.	Visitor's Last Name
<u>O</u> K <u>C</u> ancel	Load 📃 🗖 Always Load

You can select any visitor last name from the list. If a list is not present, click **Load** to load the list of visitors. You can check **Always Load** if you would like the list to always load when you do the lookup. If the list is very long, it may take a while to load. If you find this is the case, clear the **Always Load** option. Remember that the search box accepts wild card characters; see 6.4.1 Look up a visitor record.

## 6.4.3 Find a preregistered visitor

There are many lookups for preregistered visitors; today's preregistered visitors, all preregistered visitors, by date, by employee, by department, and by company. The following example shows how to find all preregistered visitors and preregistered visitors for a particular date.

- 1. Click Visitor > Lookup > Preregistered Visitors. The list of all preregistered visitors is displayed in the grid view and the form view.
- 2. To find preregistered visitors for a particular date, click **Visitor** > **Lookup** > **Preregistered date**. You will see a window that allows you to select the arrival date and location for preregistered visitors.

😵 Lookup Preregistered Visitors 🛛 🗙 🗙
Arrival Date
Arrive On: 27/10/17 💌
Site
Site Headquarters
All Sites
<u>D</u> K <u>C</u> ancel

- 3. Select the arrival date for which you want to see the preregistered visitors.
- 4. Select the site for which you want to see the preregistered visitors. You can select either a single site or you can check **All Sites** to see visitors for all locations.
- 5. Click **OK**. The visitor views show only the preregistered visitors you selected.

## 6.4.4 Find visitors by reason

To do a lookup of visitors based on reason (see 3.9 Reasons for a visit) follow these steps:

1. With any visitor view active, click Visitor > Lookup > Reason. A check mark indicates which lookup is currently selected.

🍄 Lookup on Reason / Event	^
	Reason / Event
Fundraiser	▶ Fundraiser
	Meeting
Version there are also a terrated to a second and Vers	Sales Call
You may type any characters to search on. You may use * and/or ? in your searches. You may	Service Call
select any item from the list to begin your search string.	
<u>Q</u> K <u>C</u> ancel	

- 2. If you are asked for text to look up, select an item from the list on the right or type in the box on the left. Remember that the search box accepts wild card characters; see 6.4.1 Look up a visitor record.
- 3. Click **OK**. The visitor views will show only the visitors that match your lookup. The message area at the bottom of each view will show how many visitors match your lookup.

## 6.4.5 Sort visitor records

You can sort the current lookup of the visitor records within the grid by:

Check In Time	Category	Check Out Time
Clearance	Last Name	Custom Id
First Name	Valid From	Company
Title	Employee	Reason
Valid to	In Station	Out Station

- 1. With any visitor view active, click Visitor > Sort by or click the header of the column you wish to sort by.
- 2. Click the desired sort type on the menu. A check mark indicates which sort is currently selected. The visitors shown in the visitor views are listed in the order you selected.
- Note: The Sort by function will sort the currently active list of visitor records. For example, if you had previously looked up all preregistered visitors, the sort by last name would sort the list of preregistered visitors by last name. To sort all visitors by last name, do a lookup of all visitors and then sort by last name.

# 6.5 The employee grid view

The **Employee Grid** view shows all information for all employees in a spreadsheet-like view. You can sort the information in the grid view by clicking **Employee > Sort By**. You can search for specific employees clicking **Employee > Lookup**.

To open the employee grid view, use either of these methods:

- Click 🗱 (Employee grid view) in the toolbar.
- Click Employee > Grid View.

In	Last Name	First Name	Phone	Ext.	Cell Phone	Number	Title	Email	Address	A
0	Aston	Sally					CFO	saston@acme.com		
	Bennett	Tom					VP Engineering	tbennett@acme.com		
	Nardi	Adrianne					President	anardi@acme.com		

# 6.6 The employee form view

The employee form view shows all information for a single employee. Employee name and company contact information is located at the top of the employee view, while personal information is displayed on the bottom half of the window.

EasyLobby includes an employee photo and up to five photos associated with that employee. The photos are located on tabs in the employee view. Depending on your security level, some parts of the employee view may not be accessible to you. Photos are always available for all security levels.

To open the employee form view, use any of these methods:

- Click 11 (Employee Form view) in the toolbar.
- Click Employee > Form View.



Double-click the **Employee** field in a single-visitor view.

🙀 Employee					• • 💌
6	Sally Asto	n		ſ	Inactive
First Name	Sally	Last Name	Aston		
Title	CFO	Number			
E <u>m</u> ail	saston@acme.com	Prox Card			
Site	✓ All Sites □ 1 Headquarters	- Id Number			
Category	Staff	▼Î Phone		Ex	t
Company	EasyLobby	Cell Phone		Floo	r
Department	Administration	- Building		Office	•
Contact Info Address City State Date of Birth Emergency Co Name Phone	· · · ·	UD 1-6 Entry Not Home Phone Pager Fax Web Site Group Region Login Name			
Status In Time Out Time	Out	ln Out	Print <u>B</u> adge	<u>N</u> ew Delete	<u>C</u> lose Save
	1 1 of 3 [Active Employees (So	rted By Last Name ASI		<u>///</u>	  & & ▶ ▶

## 6.6.1 Find an employee

The **Employee** > **Lookup** menu functions similarly to the lookup menu for visitors. These grid views can be especially helpful when you have a mixed use for your employees, such as multiple companies in a multi-tenant building or if you are a hospital and using EasyLobby to manage visitors for patients.

A check mark indicates which lookup is currently selected. The options in this menu are:

- All Employees displays all employees.
- Active Employees displays only active employees.
- Inactive Employees displays only inactive employees.
- Last name asks you for a specific employee's last name.
- Department asks for a specific department.
- Title asks for a specific title.
- Site asks you to choose a specific site.
- Company asks you to choose a specific company.
- **Category** asks you to choose a specific category.
- Number asks for a specific employee number.
- User Defined allows you to search for text within your user-defined fields. In the Search user defined fields dialog:

- Click Check All or Check None to quickly select/clear all fields, then select only the user-defined fields you wish to search.
- Enter your search text in the Full or partial search text box.
- Enter only \* in the search box and clear **Exact Match** to search for the presence of any text in the user-defined field. This matches any field that has been populated (is not blank).
- For check box type user-defined fields, enter yes to search for a selected check box or no to search for a cleared check box.
- Select Exact Match to search for exact text matches only (not case sensitive).
- Use the **Scope** drop-down to limit the range of employee records to be searched.
- Auto Fields asks you to define the full or partial text to look up and which user auto (vehicle) fields.

The **Employee** > **Sort by** menu functions similarly to the **Sort by** menu for visitors. A check mark indicates which sort is currently selected. You can also sort the employee grid by selecting the header of the column you wish to sort by. The options in this menu are:

- Last name alphabetizes records by the last name of the employee.
- First name alphabetizes records by the first name of the employee.
- Title sorts employees by their title.
- Department sorts employees by their department.
- Employee Number sorts employees by their employee number.
- Company sorts employees by their company.
- Site sorts employees by their site.
- Category sorts employees by their category.

# 6.6.2 Add an employee

Note: Only EasyLobby administrators and managers can add new employees.

A new employee can be added by adding them manually, scanning their information, or using the Employee Import utility (see 3.7.2 Import employee data). New employees cannot be added by typing in a visitor or package view. To add a new employee, follow these steps.

- 1. Click Employee > New Employee (or click New on an existing Employee form).
- 2. Type the first and last name of the employee.
- 3. Type employee data as required. The employee email field must have a valid email address for visitor email notification and/or automatic package notification to work.

# 6.6.3 Add an employee via scanning

This is helpful if you have a number of employee records to create and do not plan to use the Employee Import utility (see 3.7.2 Import employee data). To add a new employee by scanning their information, follow these steps:

- 1. Click **Employee** > **New Employee** or double-click an employee record in the grid view.
- 2. Click Employee > Scan to Create Employee. A check mark is displayed in front of Scan to Create Employee.
- 3. Scan the employee's business card or driver's license. The information from the card or license, including the photo (if capturing a photo) is included in the employee record.
- 4. Type employee data as required. The employee email field must have a valid email address for visitor email notification and/or automatic package notification to work.

Employee photos can be taken at any time. Photos can also be loaded from disk or the clipboard. Some visitor badge templates print a photo of the employee on the badge and many package labels print the employee photo.

# 6.6.4 Mark an employee as inactive

To mark an employee as inactive, find the record for the employee and select **Inactive** on the employee form view. Inactive employees are shown in red on the employee grid view. Employees can also be marked as Inactive via the Employee Import tool (see 3.7.2 Import employee data).

# 6.6.5 Add an employee to the watch list

To add an employee to the watch list:

- 1. Find the employee to add to the watch list, either from the employee form or grid views, or from a visitor record (double-click the employee field to bring up the employee form view).
- 2. Click Employee > Add to Watch List.
- 3. The watch list is displayed with the current employee record.

🔅 Alerts		×
Watch List Frequent Visitors Maximum	n Visitors   Time/Value-Based   Company Watch List   Country Watch List	
Aston, Sally Hole, Doug	First Name Last Name	
Lenin, Adolf Smith, John		
	Delete Photo Lake Photo Aliases Aliases	
	Phone Cell Phone	
	Address	
	City State Zip	
	Country Date of Birth	
	License Expiration	
	Category Criminal	
	Site All Sites	
	Always Enabled     Enable Between Dates     27/Oct/2017      To     27/Oct/2017      Special Instructions	
<u>N</u> ew <u>D</u> elete <u>F</u> ind	Visit Rejection History Count 0 Dates	

4. Complete or edit any applicable information, and add special instructions.

# 6.6.6 Delete an employee

To delete an employee record, find the record for the employee and click **Delete** on the **Employee** window. You cannot delete an employee record if there are visitor records for that employee. When an employee who has had visitors leaves the company, you can one of the following:

- Mark the employee as inactive.
- Choose to archive the employee record and all the visitors for that employee. This file can be kept with the employee's permanent records.
- Lookup all the visitors for that employee, then delete the visitors or assign them to a different employee. Once all the visitors that reference that employee are removed, you can then delete the employee.

# Section 07 Visitor management



# 7.1 Typical steps for logging a visitor

- 1. Capture the visitor's information by:
  - Manually typing.
  - Scanning a business card.
  - Reading a driver's license.
- 2. Capture the visitor's photo and/or signature (optional).
- 3. Check in a visitor and print their badge.
- 4. Notify the host employee.
- 5. Check out a visitor when they leave

Several shortcuts are available for performing these common tasks:

- F2 adds a new visitor record (see 7.2 Add a new visitor).
- F3 adds a returning visitor (see 7.4 Add a returning visitor).
- F4 adds another visitor from the same company (see 7.5 Add a visitor from the same company)
- F6 checks in a visitor (see 7.15 Check in a visitor).

Note: When you add a new visitor, the login name of the current user is added to the operator field.

# 7.2 Add a new visitor

To manually add a new visitor who has never visited before, open a new visitor view using any of these methods:

- Click (New Visitor) in the toolbar.
- Click **New** in the visitor or grid view.
- Click Visitor > New Visitor.
- Right-click the background of any visitor view. On the pop-up menu, click New Visitor.
- Press Alt+N or F2 to add a record with a single keystroke.

All the fields in the visitor log are blank in the new record:

😰 Visitor				- • ×
				0
First Name 🛛		Last Name		
Company		Title		
Reason 🛛	-	Category	Politicians	•
Employee	<u>•</u>	+ Clearance		-
Contact Photo Phone Fax Alt Phone Email Web Site License	Badge   Signature   UD 1-6   Entry   Veh	icle Notes <u>M</u> ob Address City State Country Citizenship	oile Access	
Expiration	Date of Birth	Id Number		
Checked In Checked Out	Check In Check Qut	Print <u>B</u> adge View B <u>a</u> dge	Preregister     New       Quick Out     Delete	<u>Close</u>
Authorized for 31/10.	/17 12:00 AM to 31/10/17 11:59 PM		Status: Preregistered	

- 1. Type the visitor's first name, last name, title, and company.
- 2. Select the reason for the visit on the **Reason** drop-down.
- 3. Select the type of visitor on the **Category** drop-down.
- 4. Select the name of the host employee on the **Employee** drop-down.
- 5. On the **Badge** tab, select the required Valid From and Valid To times.
- 6. Enter any additional information required by your company's procedures.
- 7. To save the information on a visitor record before checking in/printing a badge, click **Save**.

## 7.2.1 Mobile access

If you want to provide the visitor with mobile access (see 3.4.8 Integrations tab):

- 1. On the **Contact** tab, enter an email address in the **Email** box. This must be an email address that the visitor can access on their mobile device.
- 2. Select the Mobile Access tab and click Send.



3. Before the visit, open the visitor record, select the **Mobile Access** tab, and check that the Mobile ID **Status** shows ISSUED.

# 7.2.2 pivCLASS integration

If pivCLASS integration feature is installed and configured, every time the visitor inserts the FIPS-201 smartcard into the reader, SVM checks if there is no existing visitor, identified by the card number. If nothing has been found, the card unlock will be triggered, and SVM will create the visitor record based on the data collected from the card. Based on the **Device** options > Smart Card tab > FIPS-201 Reader settings, the collected data can be validated and/or registered in the pivCLASS Service.

In Fast Name Last Name Company Title Over		
1		
af 1 (Tadey's Valence (Sarled By Decis In Time DESC) Promptowed Coulted In Coulted In (Todge Equinal)	Rest Dame Group Dar Parigint   Parigada   See	
Prengisterest Puture 🙆 Checkel Out No Reently 👔 Pending Approval	functional functional functional functional	
Headenerses		
hangidensi Past 🧕 Onellasi Oul viti Rowity 着 Deserbiti y		
	Scannes Cert X	
	Scanning Caul X	

# 7.3 Copy a visitor

If several visitors share much of the same information, you can quickly use one visitor's information as the basis for creating a new visitor.

1. Use the grid view to find and select a row with the visitor's name. Other ways to find visitors are described in 6.4 Find a visitor record.

Noah       Sark       Bespoke Boats       Mr       31/10/17 10:28:43 AM       31/10/17 10:28:48 AM       Aston, Sally       Contractor       Fundraiser         I of 1 [All Visitors (Sorted By Check In Time DESC)]       Preregistered       Checked In       Checked In / Badge Expired       Reset Iheme       Group Print       Print Badge       New         Preregistered Future       Checked Un No Reentry       Pending Approval       Reset Iheme       Group Print       Print Badge       New	In	First Name	Last Name	Company	Title	Check In	Check Out	Employee	Category	Reason	
Preregistered  Checked In  Checked in / Badge Expired  Reset Iheme Group Print Drint Drint Drint Badge  New	0	Noah	Sark	Bespoke Boats	Mr	31/10/17 10:28:43 /	M 31/10/17 10:28:48 AM	Aston, Sally	Contractor	Fundraiser	
) Preregistered 🕘 Checked In 🚱 Checked in / Badge Expired Reset Iheme Group Print Print Grid Print Badge New											
) Preregistered 🕘 Checked In 🚳 Checked in / Badge Expired Reset Iheme Group Print Print Grid Print Badge New											
					•	herked in (Badra Evnirad	Duration   Co	- Dist D		up-t 1	

 Click Visitor > Copy Visitor. The check in and out information and the fields on the Badge tab in the form view are blank in the new record; all existing fields are the same as the original visitor. Enter details of the new visitor. Make sure to check through the visitor form tabs to update all the applicable information for the new visitor.



3. Click Save, then Close.

# 7.4 Add a returning visitor

- 1. Open a returning visitor view with any of these methods:

  - Click Visitor > Returning Visitor.
  - Right-click the background of any visitor view. On the pop-up menu, click Returning Visitor.
  - Press F3 to add a record with a single keystroke.
- 2. Type some visitor information and click **Find**.

🕒 Returning Visit	tor			-		×
Enter a full or partial	value in the following	g fields and click Fin	ł			
Last Name	Sark					
First Name						
Company						
Title			<u> </u>			
Then select a retur First Name	ming visitor from the	list and click DK	Title	I Last	Visit	
1			<u>C</u> ancel			

3. Visitors matching the information are displayed in the list on the bottom of the window, as well as their photos, if available, and their last visit date. Select the correct visitor and click **OK**.

🕞 Returning Visi	tor			-		×
Enter a full or partial	value in the following	g fields and click Fin	d			
Last Name	Sark					
First Name						
Company						
Title			<u> </u>			
Then select a retu	rning visitor from the	list and click OK		_		
First Name	Last Name	Company	Title		-	
Noah	Sark	Bespoke Boats	Mr		100	
				Last \	/isit 31-0ct-1	7
		<u>o</u> k	<u>C</u> ancel			

- 4. A new visit record will be created for the visitor. Type or change any information required by your company's procedures.
- 5. If you want to provide the visitor with mobile access (see 3.4.8 Integrations tab) open the Visitor form and select the **Contact** tab. Confirm that the visitor's email address is valid. Select the **Mobile Access** tab and click **Send**.

Note: By default a new visit record will be created for each time the visitor is on site.

# 7.5 Add a visitor from the same company

When a group of visitors from the same company arrives:

- 1. Check in the first person using the new visitor (see 7.2 Add a new visitor) or returning visitor (see 7.4 Add a returning visitor) forms.
- 2. Once you have checked in the first visitor from the same company, open a visitor form using any of these methods:
  - Click (Visitor from Same Company) in the toolbar.
  - Click Visitor > Visitor from Same Company.
  - Right-click the background of any visitor view. On the pop-up menu, click Visitor from Same Company.
  - Press **F4** to add a record with a single keystroke.
- 3. The company name, address, contact information, and user-defined fields are copied to the new record. Type the visitor's first name, last name, and title.

🍘 Visitor			- • •
			0
First Name	Last Name		
Company Bespoke Boats	Title		
Reason Fundraiser 💌	Category Contractor		•
Employee Aston, Sally	+ Clearance Top Brass I	) nly	•
Contact Photo Badge Signature UD 1-6 Entry Vehi	cle   Notes   Mobile Access		
Checked In Check In	Print <u>B</u> adge <u>P</u> reregister	New	<u>C</u> lose
Checked Out Check Qut	View Badge Quick Out	<u>D</u> elete	<u>S</u> ave
Authorized for 31/10/17 12:00 AM to 31/10/17 11:59 PM	Status: Pr	eregistered	

- 4. Enter any additional information required by your company's procedures.
- 5. Repeat this process for all visitors from the same company.

# 7.6 Add a visit by an employee

This may be used when an employee visits a location where they do not normally work.

To add a visit by an employee:

1. Click Visitor > Visit by an employee. Type the employee's name and click Find.

🕒 Visit by Em	ployee			-		×
Enter a full or par	tial value in the	following fields	and click Find			
Last Name						
First Name						
Number				Eir	nd	
Then select a r	ame from the lis	and click Ok				
FirstName	LastName	Number	Company			
<				>		
p						
		<u>0</u> K	<u>C</u> ancel			

2. Employees matching the information are displayed in the list at the bottom of the window. A photo and the employee number is displayed, if available. Select the employee and click **OK**.

🕒 Visit by Emp	ployee			—		×
Enter a full or par	tial value in the f	ollowing fields	and click Find			
Last Name	a					
First Name						
Number				E	ind	
Then select a n	ame from the list	and click Ok				
FirstName	LastName	Number	Company			
Sally	Aston		EasyLobby			
					1	ľ
					Sally As	ton
<				>		
	<u>(</u>	<u>j</u> K	<u>C</u> ancel			

3. A visitor record is created for the employee. Type or change any information required by your company's procedures and process as normal.

# 7.7 Add a new visitor by scanning a business card

To scan a business card with the ScanShell 1000B/C, or SnapShell R2/R3, or pivCLASS® smart card with the SmardCard reader:

- 1. Place the business card in the scanner with PIN pad and enter the PIN (for pivCLASS cards, EasyLobby SVM will display a prompt requesting that the PIN is entered). The information from the card is placed automatically into the visitor view.
- 2. Enter any additional information required by your company's procedures.

HID Powering Trusted Identities

Note: You should check the details imported from the business card, as business cards' unique designs make it difficult to ensure that data is mapped to the appropriate fields.

# 7.8 Add a new visitor by reading a driver's license

To read a driver's license:

- Insert the visitor's driver's license into the scanning device as instructed in the device's manual. For a magnetic stripe card, swipe the card through the reader. The information from the license is automatically placed into the visitor view. The picture from the visitor's license is automatically placed into the picture field on the Photo tab of the visitor form view.
- 2. Select the type of visitor on the Category drop-down.
- 3. Select the reason for the visit on the Reason drop-down.
- 4. Select the name of the host employee on the **Employee** drop-down.
- 5. Enter any additional information required by your company's procedures.

# 7.9 Merge card/ld data

This function allows you to scan multiple data sources into one record, for example a barcode scan and another scan from a card containing a photo. To merge the data from a business card or driver's license to an existing visitor's record:

- 1. Either scan a business card or driver's license to create a visitor record or locate the desired visitor's record.
- 2. Click Merge data on the toolbar or click Visitor > Merge Card/Id data. The Merge data button appears to the top right side of the visitor record, indicating that the record is enabled to merge with the information from the next business card/driver's license scan.
- 3. Scan the business card/driver's license. The visitor's record is updated with the information from the scan that was not previously on the record. For instance, if you had scanned a visitor's driver's license and merged the data from their business card scan, the company, title, phone, and fax numbers would appear on the record after the scan.

# 7.10 Business card or driver's license scan matches preregistered visitor

If the Enable pre-authorized visitor match on business card or license scan security option is selected (see Preregistration Match tab), when you scan a business card or driver's license and the last name matches a visitor who is preregistered, you are prompted that the visitor is on the list. The Preregistered Visitor Match window is displayed, where you may select the preregistered visitor, create a new visitor, or cancel the check-in.

Preregistered Visitor Match						
This visitor matches an existing preregistration. You may select a match from the list below or create a new visitor record.						
First Name	Rizal					
Last Name	Marquez					
Company	Lam Research Corporation					
Title	Manager Employee Information Systems					
Employee						
Reason						
F	Preregistered for 12/25/2017					
Select Prer	egistered Visitor					
Create New Visitor Cancel Check In						
▲ 1of1 ►						



Note: The visitor's information will be updated with the information to match the business card or driver's license.

# 7.10.1 Visitor is not preregistered

If the Warn if visitor is not pre-authorized security option is selected (see Preregistration Match tab), when you scan a business card or driver's license and the visitor is not preregistered, a prompt is displayed. The **No Preregistered Visitor Match** window is displayed, where you may select to create a new visitor, or cancel the check-in. This setting is helpful if you request that visitors are preregistered, but may still allow a walk-in visitor.

No Preregistered Visitor Match	×
This visitor is not preregistered. Do you want to create a new visitor re	ecord?
OK Cancel	

# 7.11 Capture a visitor's photo

EasyLobby® can capture a photo of your visitor and store it in the visitor log, print the photo on the badge, and show the photo on a visitor report. A visitor photo can be loaded from and/or saved to file, captured from a camera or any input device such as a scanner, or captured from a card reader. Multiple photos allow you to take a picture of your visitor and also capture the image of their business card or driver's license with the scanning device.

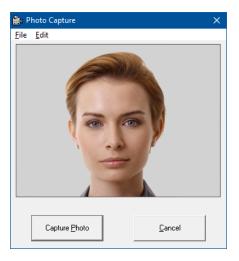
# 7.11.1 Capture a photo from a camera

- 1. On the Visitor form view window, click the Photo tab.
- 2. Click one of the 🕍 buttons.
- 3. If you see a Video Source window, select the required camera.

Video Source	?	×
Capture Source		
Select a Video Device:		
		-
Logitech HD Webcam C270 Integrated Webcam		
OK Cancel	A	pply



4. The Photo Capture window appears.



5. Click Capture Photo to take the photo.

## 7.11.2 Load a picture from file

1. Follow the steps in 7.11.1 Capture a photo from a camera until the **Photo Capture** window is displayed.

🚉 P	hoto Capture	×	
File	Edit	_	
	Load		
	Save		
	Delete Photo		
	Capture <u>P</u> hoto	<u>C</u> ancel	

- 2. In the **Photo Capture** window, click **File > Load**.
- 3. Locate the required image file and click **Open**.

# 7.11.3 Scan a photo from a driver's license or passport

1. Follow the steps in 7.11.1 Capture a photo from a camera until the **Photo Capture** window is displayed.

🚔 Photo Capture	×
<u>F</u> ile <u>E</u> dit	
Capture Photo	ancel

- 2. Right-click and select Scan from ScanShell. CardScan devices are no longer supported.
- 3. Place the business card or driver's license in the scanner and click **OK**. The card is scanned and its image is displayed as the photo.

EasyLobby SVM	×
Place document in ScanShell	scanner
OK	

Note: If you use an ID scanner to capture the visitor's information to create a new visitor record, the photo can be captured at the same time. See 7.8 Add a new visitor by reading a driver's license.

# 7.11.4 Delete a previously loaded photo

- 1. On the **Visitor Log** form view, click is on a previously loaded photo.
- 2. In the Photo Capture window, click File > Delete Photo.

# 7.11.5 Save a previously loaded photo

- 1. On the **Visitor Log** form view, click either on a previously loaded photo.
- 2. In the Photo Capture window, click File > Save.

# 7.12 Capture a visitor's signature

EasyLobby can capture the signatures of your visitors. Visitor signatures are captured with a Topaz signature capture device. This allows the visitor to confirm that they have read particular terms and conditions, site rules, non-disclosure agreement, etc. before entering the site.



- 1. On the visitor form view, click the Signature tab.
- 2. Click Get Signature.

Please sign the signa	ture pad		
Signature			
<u>C</u> lear	Cancel	Decline	Accept
			P.

- 3. Ask the visitor to write their signature on the Topaz device, using the special pen attached to the device. As they do this, their signature is displayed in the **Signature Acquisition** window.
- 4. Click Accept and the signature will appear on the visitor record.
- 5. On the Signature Type drop-down, select the document type for which the visitor has signed.

# 7.13 Capture custom information for a visitor

EasyLobby allows up to 24 fields of additional visitor information that is specific to your company's needs, for example license plate number and parking lot. This information can be recorded on the Visitor form. Your EasyLobby system administrator or manager can change the names of these user-defined fields. User-defined fields should be set up prior to the visitor's check-in. If custom information needs to be captured at the time of the visit, you can use the Comments field.

- On the visitor form view, click the UD (user defined) tab. The custom information tab(s) are to the right of the Signature tab. They may not be named UD since they are configured by the EasyLobby system administrator. There can be up to four user-defined tabs. Ask your EasyLobby system administrator or manager if you are uncertain about the custom fields.
- 2. Enter the desired information.

# 7.14 Watch list checks

There may be visitors that are not allowed to enter your building. EasyLobby has different ways to check if a visitor is to be accepted. The watch list allows you to keep a list of people who are not allowed into the building, including their name, photo, contact information, and special instructions. The list also displays the number of times the person has been denied entry and the corresponding dates. Each employee has up to five associated photos. These photos can be used to prevent access for restricted visitors associated with that employee, to show relationships such as family or guardian, or to maintain an awareness of special relationships that employees may have to the visitor.

Only managers and administrators can view the watch list.

#### 1. Click Edit > Alerts.

🚱 Alerts			×
Watch List Frequent Visitors Maximum	Nisitors   Time/Value-Based   Company \	Watch List   Country Watch List	
Aston, Sally Hole, Doug	First Name	Last Name	
Lenin, Adolf Smith, John			
	Delete Photo Iake Photo	Aliases <u>A</u> liases	
	Phone	Cell Phone	
	Address		
	City	State Zip	
	Country	Date of Birth	
	License	Expiration	
	Category Criminal	<u>C</u> ategories	
	Site All Sites	<b>_</b>	
	<ul> <li>Always Enabled</li> <li>Enable Between Dates</li> </ul>		
	27/Oct/2017		
	Special Instructions		
		~	
	Visit Rejection History		
<u>N</u> ew <u>D</u> elete <u>F</u> ind	Count 0 Dates		
		Close	

- 2. On the Watch List tab, click the name on the left to view information about the person.
- 3. Alternatively, on the menu, click File > Watch List Thumbs. Click a photo to show details of the person.
- 4. Alternatively, on the menu, click File > Photo Thumbs. Click a photo to zoom it to full screen.

These photos may be of people with a special relation to the company, of whom receptionists need to be aware. Examples are board members who may require special attention, or people who are a security risk to the corporation. Lobby staff should become familiar with the complete list. Administrators can add a photo by copying it into the folder C:\Program Files (x86)\EasyLobby\EasyLobby SVM 10.0\Thumbs. If subfolders are created inside the thumbs folder, a caption with the subfolder name is added to each picture.

# 7.15 Check in a visitor

After you have entered information about a visitor or found the record for a preregistered visitor, you may check in the visitor. Checking in a visitor enters the current time and date in the visitor log.

You can check in a visitor using any of these methods:

- Click Check In in your current visitor log view.
- On the menu, click Visitor > Check In.
- Right-click the background of any visitor view. On the pop-up menu, click Check In.
- Click M Check In on the toolbar.
- Press F6.
- Click Print Badge in your current visitor log view. Printing a badge for a visitor automatically checks in that visitor.

Note: If you are using the Location Services integration, you must issue the visitor with an HID BEEK<sup>™</sup> before they check-in. See 7.15 Check in a visitor.

The Check In button enters the current date and time in this format:

Checked In Tuesday, October 31, 2017 at 11:45 AM

When you check in a visitor, the default check-in location for your computer is added to the **InStation** field in the **Badge** tab of the form view, unless you or the person who preregistered this visitor typed a different location.

Note: If an error message is displayed that says EasyLobby could not connect to the Mobile Access Portal, go to Edit > Program Options > Mobile Access tab and check the mobile access configuration. If you do not use mobile access, clear Enable Mobile Access.

#### 7.15.1 Mobile access

If you sent the visitor a mobile access invitation (see 7.2.1 Mobile access) you can check if the visitor accepted the invitation and has a mobile ID:

- 1. On the Visitor form, select the Mobile Access tab.
- 2. Check that the Mobile ID Status shows ISSUED.
  - If the Mobile ID Status does not show ISSUED, ask the visitor to check that they have installed the HID Mobile Access app, and have entered the unique code included in their invitation email.
  - If the visitor does not have the invitation email, confirm that you have entered the correct email address on the Contact tab, then return to the Mobile Access tab and click Send to issue a new invitation. When the visitor has accepted the invitation, click Refresh until the Mobile ID Status shows ISSUED.
  - If there is a problem with the visitor's mobile device, or the device has been lost since accepting the invitation, click **Delete** in the Device area. When the mobile device problem is resolved, click **Send** to issue a new invitation.
  - If you select multiple preregistered visitors in the visitor grid, and then choose Visitor > Check In, there will be a short delay as each visitor's mobile access status is confirmed with the HID Mobile Access Portal.

# 7.15.2 Visitor already checked in prompt

If the **On check in, prompt if visitor is already checked in** security option is selected (see Check In tab), when you check in a visitor and the first name, last name, and company match a visitor who is already checked in, you are prompted that the visitor is already checked in. Usually this indicates that the person did not check out when they left from their previous visit. The **Previous Check In Match** window is displayed, where you may check out the previous check-in, and/or cancel or proceed with the check-in.

🖨. Previous Check In Match			– 🗆 X
Warning: this visitor m checked in.	atches a	u visito	r who is currently
	First Name	Sally	
	Last Name	Aston	
	Company	EasyLobby	•
	Phone		
	Address		
	City		
	State	í	Zip
	Country		
Checked In 31/10/17 11:45:18 AM			Cancel Check In
Check <u>D</u> ut			Proceed with Check In
I4 4	1 of 1		<u>M</u> (AA   AA   ▶   ▶

## 7.15.3 Visitor matches an entry on the access control list prompt

If the **On check in, prompt if name matches an entry in the watch list** security option is selected (see Check In tab), when you check in a visitor and the name matches a visitor who is on the watch list (i.e. an unwelcome visitor or VIP) you are prompted that the visitor is on the watch list. The **Watch List Match** window is displayed, where you may cancel or proceed with the check-in.

😂 Watch List M	/latch					×
'Joh	n Smith' has b		in the Watc nes = 1	h List.	Number of	
		First Name		Last Nar	me	_
0		Aliases			,	
1 C	201	Phone		Cell Pho	ne	
	0	Address				
		City		State	Zip	
		Country			of Birth	-
		License Category Cr	·	Expir	ation	-
Visit Reject	ion History	Special Instru				
Count	0	Special Institu	Luons			<u>^</u>
Dates	<b>•</b>					~
Sen	d Email Al	low Check In	Deny Check	In	Cancel Check In	
K A		1 of 1			<b>M</b> (A)	▶₩

- If you click Allow Check In, the visitor will be checked in as normal.
- If you click Deny Check In, the visitor will not be checked in, but will be shown as Denied Entry on the visitor list. If later you decide to allow entry, open the visitor record, click Check In, then Allow Check In.

# 7.15.4 Visitor alert prompt

If you have an alert set up, and a visitor satisfies the conditions of the alert, the alert will be displayed when the visitor checks in.

Alert	×
This is visit 5 for Adrienne Nardi since the beginning of time.	
Have visitor complete questionnaire.	
Don't show this notification again for Adrienne Nardi	
OK to Proceed With Check In Cancel This Check In	

The alert tells you the number of visits and the time frame, the instructions, and the **Don't show this notification**... check box (if specified). You can either check in the visitor or cancel the check-in depending on the instructions in the alert. Note: Once the alert notification is turned off, it will never show again for that visitor.

# 7.15.5 Multi-day check in and check out via barcode scan

If the **Enable multiple check ins within authorization period** option is enabled (see Check In tab) you can check in and check out a visitor via a barcode scan of their badge for the time the badge is valid. This feature can be used when you have a visitor that is on-site for more than one day, for example a contractor, and you would like to issue them a single badge rather than printing a new badge each day, or if you expect your visitor to leave the building and return later within the same visit (for example, leaving for lunch and then returning in the afternoon).

You can also set **Allow sequential check in without intervening check out**, if desired. To use the multi-day check-in and check-out feature:

- 1. Capture the visitor's information on their first day and set the **Valid From** and **Valid To** dates and times in the **Badge** tab on the form view.
- 2. Print out a badge for the visitor that shows the barcode of the Custom Id.
- 3. When the visitor leaves or returns, scan the barcode on the badge with the barcode scanner. The visitor is checked in or checked out automatically.

If you do not have a hand-held barcode scanner, press F12 and manually type the visitor's Custom Id from their badge to check them in or check them out.

Note: There is one check-in date and time for each visitor record. When someone visits multiple times (other than the multiday check-in/out), you create a new record for that person for each visit.

# 7.15.6 Print a badge

EasyLobby can print a variety of badge layouts and can use different printers to print single badges and groups of badges. To change the printer or badge used, contact your EasyLobby system administrator or manager. More details about designing and assigning badge types is included in Print badges.

- 1. Select the visitor record for which you want to print a badge.
- 2. Print a badge for this visitor using any of the following methods:
  - Click Print Badge in the toolbar.
  - Click Visitor > Print Badge.
  - Right-click the background of any visitor view. On the pop-up menu, click Print Badge.
  - Click **Print Badge** in the visitor view window.
  - Press F8.

If EasyLobby is set up to use a label printer when printing single badges, the badge prints immediately. If EasyLobby is set up to use a laser printer or an ink-jet printer, the **Print Options** window is displayed to allow you to select the position of the first badge on the page or to change the badge printer.

Note: If you need to print a group of badges or want details about using the **Print Options** window, see 7.18 Manage a group of visitors.

# 7.15.7 Send email notification of a visit to an employee

If you are using automatic email notification of visitors, after you check in/print a badge for the visitor your email program will open with a message to the host employee. You can modify this message if you wish and click **Send** to send the message.

If you are not using automatic email notification of visitors, when a visitor arrives you can send an email to notify the host employee by following these steps:

- 1. Create the visitor record as you would normally. You should print the badge before you notify the employee by email; that way the check-in time and date and location is automatically entered.
- 2. Click in the toolbar or press F11. Your email program opens with a message to the host employee. This message can be modified.
- 3. Click Send to send the message.

Note: If the email message does not appear in your email program, contact your EasyLobby system administrator or manager. Note that you must have the SMTP configured in order for email alerts to work.

# 7.15.8 Enable FIPS-201 credentials in the pivCLASS service

If Edit > Device Options > Smartcard tab > pivCLASS service section > Register credentials in the pivCLASS service option is enabled and the visitor is created as result of the FIPS-201 card scan the successful check-in also enables the FIPS-201 card in the pivCLASS service.

# 7.16 Check out a visitor

When a visitor leaves, you can check out that visitor. The current time and date is automatically recorded in the visitor log. You can check out a visitor using any of these methods:

Click Check Out in your current visitor log view. This enters the current date and time:

# Checked Out

Tuesday, October 31, 2017 at 4:40 PM

- Click Visitor > Check Out.
- Right-click the background of any visitor view. On the pop-up menu, click Check Out.
- Click d (Check Out) on the toolbar.
- Press F7.
- If required by your visitor procedure, collect the badge from the visitor.

Visitors may also be checked out by scanning the bar code on their badge, or their smart card, proximity card, driver's license, or ID if EasyLobby is configured to perform in this manner. These functions are discussed below.

When you check out a visitor, the default checkout location for your computer is added in the **Out Location** field in the **Badge** tab of the form view (unless you typed a different location). To change this default location, contact your EasyLobby system administrator or manager.

Note: There is one check-out date and time for each visitor record. When someone visits multiple times, a new record is created for that person for each visit. If you need to enter a checkout date and time other than the current date and time, contact your EasyLobby system administrator or manager.

# 7.16.1 Quick out

The check-out process can be streamlined by using Quick Out. Quick Out allows you to enter the Custom Id for the visitor to automatically check the person out, without having to find their visit first. Each visitor is automatically assigned a Custom Id.

To use Quick Out, make sure you are using a badge that prints the Custom Id. To change the badge template, contact your EasyLobby system administrator or manager.

To check out a visitor with Quick Out:

- 1. When the visitor returns from their visit, click Quick Out or press F12.
- 2. Type the Custom Id number and press **Enter**. The visitor record is automatically looked up and checked out without disturbing your current work.

## 7.16.2 Barcode scanner checkout

To automate the check-out process, you can add a barcode scanner to your EasyLobby system. Select a badge template that prints the barcode of the Custom Id. When a visitor returns from their visit, scan in the barcode on the badge and that visitor is checked out without disturbing your current work.

Note: The barcode scanner must be configured before it will scan barcodes. Scan the necessary barcodes in the scanner's user manual to set a preamble string of F12, and Code 128.

## 7.16.3 Check out with a driver's license

If EasyLobby is enabled to allow check-out via a driver's license, you may scan the visitor's driver's license when they are ready to leave to check them out.

Note: To use this feature, the visitor must have initially been checked in using a driver's license read.

# 7.16.4 Check out all visitors

The Check Out All feature allows you to check out all visitors that are currently checked in. You may want to use this feature at the end of the day if your company has a policy that everyone must be checked out.

1. Click Visitor > Check Out All.

🛱 Check Out All	– 🗆 X
Apply to Site All Sites	
There are currently 2 w checked out. (All Sites	
Check Out Date/Time 31/10/17	▼ 4:45:39 PM ÷
Check Out <u>A</u> ll	<u>C</u> ancel

- 2. The **Check Out All** window tells you how many visitors are not currently checked out for all sites or a specified site. The default check-out date and time are the current date and time; you may change these to the desired time.
- 3. Click Check Out All to proceed with the check-out.

# 7.16.5 Delete a visitor record

Administrators and managers can delete any visitor record by clicking **Delete** in a visitor view. The associated event and employee are not deleted when you delete a visitor record.

## 7.16.6 Mobile access

When a visitor is checked out, EasyLobby deletes the visit record. This action also revokes their mobile ID and deletes the associated mobile device record. You can check this on the Visitor form's **Mobile Access** tab. Revoking a mobile ID means the building access control system no longer accepts it. The mobile ID is returned to your HID Mobile Access Portal account, making it available for re-use by another visitor. Deleting the mobile device record ensures the device can not gain future access. The visitor will receive a notification on their mobile device, and the mobile ID will disappear from the HID Mobile Access app.

- Note: If the visitor is not checked out before the visit's Valid To time (Visitor form > Badge tab), EasyLobby automatically revokes the mobile ID. The building access control system independently prevents further unauthorized access according to the Valid To time it was given when the visit started. For additional security, you can use the **Revoke** button on the Visitor form > Mobile Access tab to revoke mobile access immediately.
- Note: If you select multiple visitors in the visitor grid, and then choose Visitor > Check Out, there will be a short delay as each visitor's mobile access status is revoked on the HID Mobile Access Portal.
- Note: The Visitor > Custom Processing > Remove check in and Remove check out options should not be used for visitors with mobile access, as the HID Mobile Access Portal will not be updated correctly.

# 7.16.7 Disable FIPS-201 credentials in the pivCLASS service

If Edit > Device Options > Smartcard tab > pivCLASS service section > Register credentials in the pivCLASS service option is enabled and the visitor is created as result of the FIPS-201 card scan the successful checkout also disables the FIPS-201 card in the pivCLASS service.

# 7.17 Preregister a visitor

Preregistering expected visitors speeds up the visitor check-in process. When the visitor arrives their information is already entered into EasyLobby and a badge is ready to print. The badge may also be preprinted before their arrival. To preregister visitors using eAdvance<sup>™</sup>, see *EasyLobby eAdvance Installation and Administration Guide* (PLT-03263).

- 1. Create a new visitor and enter the expected visitor's information. Do not check in or print a badge for the visitor.
- 2. On the new visitor form, click **Pre-register**.



3. Use the down arrow to select the date and time of arrival and departure and the check-in location, if different from the default entries.

		0	ctober 201	17		
Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31				
			Today			<b>&gt; &gt;&gt;</b>
			Today			

Note: The date of arrival and check-in location or arrival fields are updated on the **Badge** tab in the visitor log form view.

4. Click **OK**. In the status area, the visitor record displays that the visitor is authorized, including the dates.

Authorized for 03/11/17 9:00 AM to 03/11/17 12:00 PM Status: Preregistered in the future

5. You do not need to click **Check In** or **Print Badge** at this time. When the visitor arrives, perform a lookup on preregistered visitors, locate the visitor and print a badge. This will automatically check in the visitor.

If you need to print badges for preregistered visitors ahead of their arrival, contact your EasyLobby system administrator or manager to allow you to print badges with a different time and date, or no time and date. Users with administrator permissions may preprint badges if desired.

# 7.18 Manage a group of visitors

When a large group of visitors arrives, you will want to process the visitors as quickly as possible. Here are some ways to speed the check-in process:

Preregister expected visitors. Encourage employees to inform you of expected visitors so you can preregister them. Also, if your company uses EasyLobby eAdvance, encourage employees to preregister their visitors. You can quickly find today's preregistered visitors for your location by clicking Visitor Lookup > Preregistered.

- Print badges for preregistered visitors before they arrive. The check-in date and time is the date and time you print the badges. Your EasyLobby system administrator can change the date and time using the Check In tab of the Custom Processing window (see 12.6 Print a badge with a custom check in time/date).
- If you have card scanning set up, scan the visitors' driver's license or ID to quickly enter their information into EasyLobby.
- If you are not using card scanning, and the visitors are from the same company, enter the first visitor's information, then press F4 to start a new visitor record with the same company information.
- If your procedures permit, enter only the known information that will be printed on the badges. Then, when the visitors arrive, you can enter additional contact information from business cards.
- If you are planning to print all the badges at once, as you add visitors, do at least one of the following to assist with the printing process:
- Use a user-defined field that applies only to these visitors and not to any past visits. For example, the field might contain '3/24/2018 sales meeting'.
- Click **Check In** as you enter each visitor.

To print multiple badges, follow these steps:

- 1. After you enter information for all the visitors, go to the grid view.
- If you used a user-defined field that applies only to this group, click Visitor > Lookup > User Defined. In the Search user defined fields window, select the field you used for these visitors and click OK. If you checked in all the visitors as you entered them, click Visitor > Sort by > Check In Time.
- You can also look up preregistered visitors by choosing Visitor > Lookup > Preregistered Visitors, Preregistered date, Employee's preregistered, Department's preregistered or Company's preregistered to look up preregistered visitors for a certain date, employee, department or company.
- 4. Once you have the desired records isolated in the grid view, hold down the Shift key and click the first listed visitor in this group. While still holding down the Shift key, click the last listed visitor in the group. This highlights all the visitors in the group.
- 5. Click Print Badge. You will see the Print Options window.
- 6. If you are using a label printer, EasyLobby prints the badges immediately.
- 7. In the Print Options window, follow these steps to select a printer other than the normal group printer:
  - a. Click 🖨 Change...
  - b. In the **Printer Choice** window, click **Select** next to **printer page-independent**. You can click the option button to the left of **printer page-dependent** and select two different printers if you want to print the first page of badges on a different printer than the following pages.
  - c. In the **Print Setup** window, select the name of the printer you want to use. Click **Properties** if you want to change any print properties.
  - d. Click OK in the Print Setup window.
  - e. Click OK in the Printer Choice window.
- 8. In the **Print Options** window, follow these steps to start printing on a label other than the upper-left one on the page:
  - a. Click Select...
  - b. In the Choose Start Position window, click the label position of the first label on the page.
  - c. Click OK.
- 9. Click Start Print in the Print Options window.

# 7.19 Panic message

This function automatically sends an email to predesignated recipients if there is a problem in the lobby.

Click File > Panic Message, or click the Panic Message icon on the Toolbar.

# Section 08 Package management



# **Powering** Trusted Identities

# 8.1 About the EasyLobby packet management system

EasyLobby® includes a package management system. When a package arrives for an employee at the front desk, you can enter the package information quickly, print a package label for each item and automatically notify the employee by email that a package has arrived.

The package management system in EasyLobby includes two views of packages. The views are:

Form View: Shows package information in a form view.



Grid view: Lets you view packages in a list.

As on all EasyLobby grid views, dynamic updates are enabled in all networked visitor logs. Dynamic updates refresh the grid view automatically.

# 8.2 Add and edit a package

When a package arrives:

- 1. Click **New** from either the package grid or form view, or click **Package > New Package**.
- 2. Click the Package Info tab.

😡 Packages			- • 💌
Package Info Signature Notes			
Employee		Custom Id	
From		Stored At	•
Quantity 1 Ca	arrier	▼ User One	
Туре		▼ User Two	
Description		User Three	
Tracking #		User Four	
In Station	Operator	User Five	
Out Station	Operator	User Six	
Received		Quick Out Print Label	New Close
Delivered		View L <u>a</u> bel	Delete Save
H I	New Packa	ge	<u>M</u> & A ► ►

- 3. On the **Employee** drop-down, select the employee to whom the package is addressed.
- 4. In the From box, type the sender of the package.
- 5. If there is more than one item in the shipment, type the number of items in the **Quantity** box. A label can be printed for each package.
- 6. Complete the remaining package information as needed.
- 7. The Custom Id is automatically set. The current user's login name is automatically entered into the Operator field.
- 8. Click **Print Label**. The package is checked in, and a label printed for each package. EasyLobby supports DYMO 450T label printers.

# 8.2.1 Notify an employee of a package

If the auto-email feature is configured (see Package Check In tab) and the employee has an email address on file, an email notification of the package will automatically be sent to the employee selected on the **Packages** form. To manually send a notification to the employee:

Click 🖃 on the toolbar to either send or format an email to notify the employee they have a visitor or package.

# 8.2.2 Check out a package

When the package is delivered to the employee, you need to check out the package.

 Click Check Out to manually check out a package. The package record is time-stamped for the package pickup/delivery.

To increase speed at your front desk, use a package label template that shows the Custom Id. When an employee picks up their package, just press F12 to show the Quick Check Out dialog. Type the Custom Id from the package label and press enter. The package is checked out without disturbing your current work.

To automate the package check-out process, show a barcode of the Custom Id on the package label. When the employee picks up their package, just scan in the barcode and the package will automatically check out.

## 8.2.3 Use a signature with a package

To sign in or sign out a package:

1. Click the Signature tab on the Packages window.

🗣 Packages			
Bennett, Tom			
Package Info Signature Notes			ř
	Get Signature		
	Signature Type		
	Package Signature 1 Received	ype 🔽	
	Delivered Torn Apart		
Received	Quick Out Print L	abel <u>N</u> ew	Close
Delivered	View L	<u>a</u> bel <u>D</u> elete	Save
2 of 2 (Today's Packages (Sorted By Receiv	ed Time DESC)]		▲ 商 商 ▶ ▶

- 2. Click Get Signature.
- 3. Ask the visitor to write their signature on the Topaz signature capture device. As they sign, you will see their signature in the **Signature Acquisition** window.

Please sign the si	gnature pad		
Signature			
<u>C</u> lear	<u>C</u> ancel	<u>D</u> ecline	Accept

- 4. Click Accept and the signature will appear on the visitor record.
- 5. On the **Signature Type** drop-down, select the purpose for the signature.

## 8.2.4 Delete a package

Administrators and managers can delete any package record by clicking **Delete** in a package view. The associated employee is not deleted when you delete a package record.

## 8.2.5 Look up a package

You can find specific package records using techniques similar to those you use to find visitor records. The techniques for finding records are:

- Click Package > Lookup to see packages with a particular last name or in a particular department.
- Click Package > Sort By to sort records by received time, delivered time, last name, first name, in location, or stored location.

# 8.2.6 Package grid view

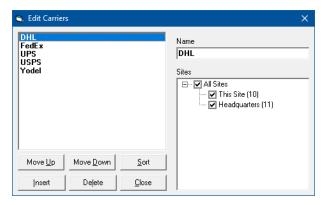
The **Package Grid** window lets you quickly review a group of package records. The records are displayed in a table with columns and rows. As on all EasyLobby grid views, dynamic updates are enabled in all networked visitor logs. Dynamic updates refresh the grid view automatically. You can control the appearance and organization of the grid view in the following ways:

- Resize window: Drag the edge of the grid view window to make the window bigger or smaller.
- Resize columns and rows: Drag the border after a column heading to make that column wider or narrower. Drag the border between any two rows to make all rows taller or shorter.
- Change column order: You can move any column by dragging and dropping the heading where you want it to be. The changes you make to the grid view are automatically saved. Click **Reset Theme** on the grid view to restore the default grid settings.

	In	Received	Delivered	Quantity	Employee	Custom Id	Stored At	From	Туре	De
►		03/09/17 05:56 pm	03/09/17 05:56 pm	1	Aston, Sally	P159				
		03/09/17 05:56 pm	03/09/17 05:56 pm	1	Drucker, David	P158	Front Desk	Barbecue Work		
		03/09/17 05:54 pm	03/09/17 05:54 pm	2	Drucker, David	P157	Storage	LL Bean		
		03/09/17 05:44 pm	03/09/17 05:54 pm	1	Drucker, David	P156	Storage	Mother		
I of 3 [Today's Packages (Sorted By Received Time DESC)]								•		
	Reset I heme         Print Grid         Print Badge         Received         New									

# 8.2.7 Add and edit a package carrier

1. Click Package > Carriers.



- 2. Click Insert to create a new carrier.
- 3. Type a descriptive name for the carrier.



- 4. Click Move Up, Move Down, or Sort to change the order of the carriers.
- 5. Click Close.

#### 8.2.8 Delete a package carrier

- 1. Click Package > Carriers.
- 2. Select the carrier you want to remove and click Delete.

🖻, Edit Carriers	×
DHL FedEx UPS USPS	Name Yodel
Yodel	Sites ☐─ ♥ All Sites ↓ ♥ This Site (10) ↓ ♥ Headquarters (11)
Move Up Move Down Sort	
Insert Delete Close	

3. Click Close.

### 8.2.9 Add and edit a package stored at a location

1. Click Package > Stored At.

🛋, Edit Stored At	×
Security Lodge Front Desk Front Lobby	Name Security Lodge Sites Or VAII Sites Or This Site (10) Or Headquarters (11)
Move Up Move Down Sort	

- 2. Click Insert to create a new Stored At location.
- 3. Type a descriptive name for the Stored At location.
- 4. Click Move Up, Move Down, or Sort to change the order of the locations.
- 5. Click Close.

## 8.2.10 Delete a package stored at a location

1. Click Package > Stored At.

Edit Stored At	X
Security Lodge Front Desk Front Lobby	Name Front Lobby Sites □ ✓ All Sites □ ✓ This Site (10)
Move Up Move Down Sort	⊶ V This site [10] V Headquarters (11)
Insert Dejete Close	

- 2. Click **Delete** to delete a location.
- 3. Click Close.

## 8.2.11 Add and edit a package type

1. Click Package > Package Types.

🗃, Edit Package Types	X
Box Crate Letter	Name Box Sites Sites V All Sites V This Site (10) V Headquarters (11)
Move Up         Move Down         Sort           Insert         Delete         Close	

- 2. Click Insert to create a new package type.
- 3. Type a descriptive name for the package type.
- 4. Click Move Up, Move Down, or Sort to change the order of the package types.
- 5. Click Close.



## 8.2.12 Delete a package type

1. Click Package > Package Types.

🗃, Edit Package Types	X
Box Crate Letter	Name Letter Sites Sites J All Sites J Headquarters (11)
Move Up Move Down Sort	
Insert Delete Close	

- 2. Click **Delete** to delete a package type.
- 3. Click Close.

# Section 09 Asset management



## 9.1 About asset management

EasyLobby® includes an asset management module which can be used if you loan out items (keys, radios, etc.) to either visitors or employees while on site. When an asset is removed (loaned) from the facility by an employee, you can enter the asset information and print an asset label for each item.

The asset management system in EasyLobby includes two views of assets. The views are:

Form View: Shows asset loan information in a form view. 1



Grid view: Lets you view asset loans in a list.

As on all EasyLobby grid views, dynamic updates are enabled in all networked visitor logs. Dynamic updates refresh the grid view automatically.

# 9.2 Add and edit an asset type

You must first create asset types for later selection in the Assets form.

1. Click Asset > Asset Types.

🖻 Asset Type	-		×
Laptop Monitor		Mo	/e <u>U</u> p
Projector		Move	<u>D</u> own
			ort
1			
Name			
Laptop			
Insert De	lete	<u>C</u> lose	

- Click Insert to create a new asset type.
- 3. Type a descriptive name for the asset type.
- 4. Click Move Up, Move Down, or Sort to change the order of the package types.
- 5. Click Close.

## 9.2.1 Add and edit an asset

You must create assets to be loaned out:

D Powering Trusted Identities

- 1. Click New from either the asset grid or form view, or click Asset > Edit Assets.
- 2. Click New to create an asset.

B) Asset		
Lenovo Laptop	Name	Lenovo Laptop
Acer Projector LG 4K presentation monitor	Number	12341
	Туре	Laptop
	Description	Noah's Laptop
	Custom Id	A1001001
	Site	All Sites
	User One	
	User Two	
	User Three	
	User Four	
	User Five	
	User Six	
<u>N</u> ew <u>D</u> elete <u>F</u> ind		View Tag Print Tag Close

- 3. Type a descriptive name for the asset.
- 4. Complete the remaining asset information as needed.
- 5. The Custom Id is automatically set.
- 6. If desired, click **Print Tag** to print an asset tag to adhere to the asset.

## 9.3 Asset loan

When an asset is issued to a visitor or employee:

1. Click New from either the asset loan grid or form view, or click Asset > New Asset Loan.

🔠 Asset Loan				[	- • 💌
Asset Info   Signature					
Asset	-	Loan To 🕟 Emp	loyee	⊂ Visito	r
	E	mployee			•
	D	ue Date 🔲			
	L	ser One			
	U	ser Two			
	Us	er Three			
	U	ser Four			
	L	ser Five			
		User Six			
	Loar	Station		Operator	
	Retur	Station		Operator	
	Lo	an Type 💿 Short	term	C Long term	
Loan			View L <u>a</u> bel	New	Close
Returned		Quick Out	Print <u>L</u> abel	Delete	Save
ИИ	New Asset				<u>M &amp; A &gt; &gt; </u>

- 2. Select the asset to be loaned on the Asset drop-down.
- 3. In the Loan To options, select either Employee or Visitor.
- 4. On the Employee (or Visitor) drop-down, select the employee/visitor who is checking out the asset.
- 5. To specify a Due Date, check the **Due Date** field. The due date defaults to the current day and time. You can change the day and time by using the arrows to the right of the day/time to select the desired day and time.
- 6. Complete the remaining information as needed.
- 7. Click **Print Label**. The asset is loaned out and a label is printed for the asset loan. Alternatively, click **Loan** to loan the asset without printing a label for it.
- 8. If you select an asset that has already been loaned, the **Asset is currently on loan** window is displayed. You have the option to return the asset, return and re-loan the asset, or cancel the loan.

Asset is current	ily on Ioan	—		×
	ned to Sally Aston on 01/ t yet been returned	11/17	11:28:3	5
<u>R</u> eturn	Mark the previous asset loan retu	urned		
Return / <u>L</u> oan	Mark previous loan returned and	mark cu	rrent loane	ed
<u>C</u> ancel	Cancel the operation			

#### 9.3.1 Return an asset

When the asset is returned by the employee, you must enter this in EasyLobby.

Click Return to manually return an asset. The asset record is time-stamped for the asset return.

To increase speed at your front desk, use an asset label template that shows the Custom Id. When an employee returns the asset, press **F12** to show the Quick Check Out window. Type the Custom Id from the asset label and press enter. The asset is returned without disturbing your current work.

To automate the asset return process, show a barcode of the Custom Id on the asset label. When the employee returns their asset, scan the barcode on the label and the asset is automatically marked as returned.

#### 9.3.2 Using a signature with an asset

To sign out or sign in an asset:

1. On the Asset Loan form window, click the Signature tab.

🖅 Asset Loan	
Lenovo Laptop	
Asset Info Signature	
	Get Signature
	Signature Type Employee Release Employee Release
Loaned Wednesday, November 1, 2017 at 11:28 AM	View Label New Close
Returned	Quick Out Print Label Delete Save
3 of 3 [All Asset Loans (Sorted By	yLoaned Time )] → [燕 燕  ▶   ▶

#### 2. Click Get Signature.

3. Ask the employee to write their signature on the Topaz signature capture device using the special pen attached to it. As they sign, you will see their signature in the **Signature Acquisition** window.

Please sign the signa	ture pad		
Signature			
<u>C</u> lear	<u>C</u> ancel	Decline	Accept

- 4. Click Accept and the signature will appear on the lost and found record.
- 5. On the Signature Type drop-down, select the purpose for the signature.

#### 9.3.3 Delete an asset record

Administrators and managers can delete any asset record by clicking **Delete** in an asset view. The associated employee is not deleted when you delete an asset record.

#### 9.3.4 Look up an asset record

You can find specific asset records using techniques similar to those you use to find visitor records. The techniques for finding records are:

- Use a lookup in the Asset > Lookup menu to see assets with a particular last name or in a particular department.
- Use a sort by in the Asset > Sort By menu to sort records by received time, delivered time, last name, first name, in location, or stored location.

### 9.3.5 Asset loan grid view

The Asset Loan Grid window lets you quickly review a group of asset records. The records are displayed in a table with columns and rows. As on all EasyLobby grid views, dynamic updates refresh the grid view automatically. You can control the appearance and organization of the grid view in the following ways:

- Resize window: Drag the edge of the grid view window to make the window bigger or smaller.
- Resize columns and rows: Drag the border after a column heading to make that column wider or narrower. Drag the border between any two rows to make all rows taller or shorter.
- Change column order: You can move any column by dragging and dropping the heading where you want it to be. The changes you make to the grid view are automatically saved. Use **Reset Theme** on the grid view to restore the default grid settings.

In	Loaned	Returned	Name	Number	Employee	Visitor	Due Date	Custor
۲	11/01/17 11:37 am		Acer Projector	56781	Nardi, Adrianne	·		A1001
0	11/01/17 11:36 am		LG 4K presentation mor	56782	Aston, Sally	,		A1001
	11/01/17 11:28 am	11/01/17 11:36 am	Lenovo Laptop	12341	Aston, Sally			A100
of 3	(Today's Asset Loans	(Sorted By Loaned Tir	ne ]]					
_	[Today's Asset Loans	(Sorted By Loaned Tir	ne ]]		Reset <u>Theme</u> Print	Grid Print Label	Loan	New



# Section 10 Lost and found management

Powering Trusted Identities

# 10.1 About lost and found management

A Lost and Found module is included with EasyLobby®. When an item is found, you can enter its information quickly and take a picture of the item to track items that are lost to be recovered later by their owner.

The Lost and Found in EasyLobby includes two views of items. The views are:



Form View: Shows lost and found information items in a form view.

Grid view: Lets you view lost and found items in a list. **F** 

As on all EasyLobby grid views, dynamic updates are enabled in all networked visitor logs. Dynamic updates refresh the grid view automatically.

# 10.2 Add and edit a lost and found type

You must first create lost and found types for later selection in the Lost and Found form.

1. Click Lost & Found > Lost and Found Types.

Lost and Found Types	×
Money/wallet Personal property	Move <u>U</u> p
Company property	Move <u>D</u> own
	Sort
	Insert
	Delete
Name	
Money/wallet	<u>C</u> lose

- 2. Click Insert to create a new lost and found type.
- 3. Type a descriptive name for the lost and found type.
- 4. Click Move Up, Move Down, or Sort to change the order of the lost and found types.
- 5. Click Close.

#### 10.2.1 Add and edit a lost and found item

When you find a lost item:

- 1. Click New from either the lost and found grid or form view, or click Lost and Found > New Found Item.
- 2. Click the **Lost and Found Info** tab.

Powering

Trusted Identities

🗣 Lost and Found	
Lost and Found Item Info   Signature	
Name Rolex watch	
Type Personal property	AT DOP 44
Description Rolex Daytona	
Found by Joe Bloggs	
Claimed by	
Claimer Type	
In Station Operator	
Out Station Operator	人有用利用利用利用利用
	1
Check In	Quick Out New Close
Claimed	<u>D</u> elete <u>S</u> ave
1 of 1 [Today's (Sorted By Date/Time Found	DESC)] <u>M</u> (종(종) > > ) ·

- 3. Enter information about the found item.
- If desired, click the camera icon to take a picture of the item (requires that a web camera is connected to the computer). Alternatively, when the Photo Capture window is displayed, click File > Load to load an image from file.
- 5. Click Check In to record the day and time the item was found.

#### 10.2.2 Look up a lost and found item

The Lost & Found > Lookup menu functions similarly to the Lookup menu for visitors. A check mark indicates which lookup is currently selected. The options in this menu are:

- Today's
- Current
- By date range
- All
- Search... to specify text or fields

#### 10.2.3 Lost and found grid view

The lost and found grid view window lets you quickly review a group of lost and found records. The records are displayed in a table with columns and rows.

As on all EasyLobby grid views, dynamic updates are enabled in all networked visitor logs. Dynamic updates refresh the grid view automatically.

You can control the appearance and organization of the grid view in the following ways:

- Resize window: Drag the edge of the grid view window to make the window bigger or smaller.
- Resize columns and rows: Drag the border after a column heading to make that column wider or narrower. Drag the border between any two rows to make all rows taller or shorter.

- D Powering Trusted Identities
- Change column order: You can move any column by dragging and dropping the heading where you want it to be. The changes you make to the grid view are automatically saved. Click **Reset Theme** on the grid view to restore the default Grid settings.

	In	Found Time	Claimed Time	Name	Туре	Found by	Claimed by	у	Claimer Type	
	×	01/11/17 12:18 pm		iPhone 13	Personal property	Tiffany Goldsmith				Gold case, dia
	×	01/11/17 12:18 pm		Memory stick	Company property	John Smith				32GB device of
	×	01/11/17 12:14 pm		Wallet	Money/wallet	Freddy Stair				Black leather,
	2	01/11/17 12:10 pm		Rolex watch	Personal property	Joe Bloggs				Rolex Dayton
				THE WALCH	T essonal property					Holex Daytor
				THORA WATCH						Rolex Daytor
1		[Date Range () (Sorte	ad By Date/Time Four				Reset <u>I</u> heme	nt <u>G</u> rid	Check <u>O</u> ut	

## 10.2.4 Check out a lost and found Item

When the item is recovered by its owner, you check out the lost item to return it.

Click Check Out on the Lost and Found form to manually check out the item. The item record is time-stamped with the claimed information.

😡 Lost and Found	I		×
Lost and Found It	em Info   Signature		
Name	Memory stick		-
Туре	Company property		
Description	32GB device containing unencrypted staff salary records		
Found by	John Smith		
Claimed by			
Claimer Type	<b></b>		
In Station	This Station Operator Administrator		
Out Station	Operator		-
Found	Vednesday, November 1, 2017 at 12:18 PM Quick Out New	v <u>C</u> lo	se
Claimed 🕅	/ednesday, November 1, 2017 at 12:21 PM Dele	te <u>S</u> ar	/e
H	2 of 4 [Date Range () (Sorted By Date/Time Found DESC)]	<b>M</b>	F H

## 10.2.5 Use a signature with a lost and found item

To sign in or sign out an item:

HID Powering Trusted Identities

#### 1. Click the Signature tab.

🕼 Lost and Found	
Lost and Found Item Info Signature	
	Get Signature         Signature Type         Found By         Picked Up By         Stolen
Found Wednesday, November 1, 2017 at 12:14 PM	Quick Out New Close
I ◀ 3 of 4 [All (Sorted By Date/Time Foun	d DESC)] 放 燕 燕 🕨 🕨

#### 2. Click Get Signature.

3. Ask the visitor to write their signature on the Topaz signature capture device using the special pen attached to it. As they sign, you will see their signature in the **Signature Acquisition** window.

Please sign the signa	iture pad		
Signature			
Clear	Cancel	Decline	Accept
		Decline	Accept

- 4. Click Accept and the signature will appear on the lost and found record.
- 5. On the Signature Type drop-down, select the purpose for the signature.

#### 10.2.6 Delete a lost and found item

Administrators and managers can delete any lost and found record by clicking **Delete** in a lost and found view.



# Section 11 Reports

Powering Trusted Identities

### **Powering** Trusted Identities

# 11.1 About reports

An EasyLobby® administrator or manager can run and create reports to analyze visitor traffic and other data tracked by EasyLobby. You can create reports on visitors, employees, reasons, packages, or the watch list.

# 11.2 Create a report

Reports are run from either EasyLobby SVM<sup>™</sup> or Administrator. You can run standard reports or use the report wizard to create customized reports and save them for reuse. To create a report, follow these steps:

1. Click File > Reports.

🍪 EasyLobby Reports	×
Report Log:	
Report:	Reports a list of all assets
	Inputs: (none)
	<u>D</u> K <u>C</u> ancel

- 2. On the Report Log drop-down, select the records for which you want to create a report.
- On the Report drop-down, select the type of report you want to create. As you select different reports, the Description
  area explains how the selected report is grouped and sorted. The Inputs area lists values you will need to provide to
  create the report.
- 4. Click OK.
- 5. Respond to the dialogs that ask for the report inputs. If you are asked for a date range, you may either select a start and end date or check the **Use all Dates** option. Click **OK**.



6. The report will appear on screen optimized for print out.

## 11.2.1 View a report

When you are viewing a report, EasyLobby displays the report toolbar.



The buttons on the left allow you to move from page to page in the report.

- Move to the first page of the report.
- ◀ Move to the previous page of the report.
- Move to the next page of the report.

## **Powering** Trusted Identities

Move to the last page of the report.

Stop moving to the specified page of the report.

- The zoom drop-down lets you specify the percentage of actual size at which you would like to view the report.
- Total:7 The text to the right of the zoom drop-down shows how many records are in the report and in the visitor log.

### 11.2.2 Print a report

To print a report, click one of the following buttons on the report toolbar:

- Opens the Print window, which allows you to print the report to the system printer.
- Opens the **Print Setup** window, which allows you to select the report printer and choose the paper size, source, and orientation.

## 11.2.3 Export a report

You may want to use data from a report in another program, such as a spreadsheet. To do this, you can export report data to a file or an email message. To export a report, follow these steps:

1. Click the 🖄 on the report toolbar.

Export		×
Eormat: Acrobat Format (PDF) Destination:	•	Cancel
Disk file	-	

- 2. Select a format for the export:
  - Acrobat Format (.pdf): Adobe Acrobat PDF, readable by anyone with Acrobat Reader.
  - Character-separated values (.chr): This format allows you to customize the text export. You can select a character to place between fields and a character to surround fields (such as a quotation mark).
  - Comma-separated values (.csv): This format can be imported by many databases and spreadsheets.
  - Crystal Reports (.rpt): This format can be read by Crystal Reports.
  - Crystal Reports 7.0 (.rpt): This format can be read by Crystal Reports version 7.0.
  - Data Interchange Format (.dif): This format is supported by many spreadsheets, particularly for cutting and pasting to the clipboard.
  - Microsoft Excel (.xls): Versions of Excel from 5.0 to 8.0 are supported. If you have a newer version of Excel, it will be able to read the older formats. If you choose an extended format, you can also set format options for column headings, functions, column width, and tabular format.
  - HTML 3.2 and 4.0 (.htm): This format creates web pages. Several versions of HTML are supported. You type the name and select the location of a new folder where you want to store the web pages. A report may be exported as one or more web pages. The first page is called default.htm unless you change the name.
  - Lotus 1-2-3 (. wk\*): This format can be read by several versions of this spreadsheet program.
  - ODBC (Multiple) There may be many entries beginning with ODBC -, followed by the names of each ODBC data source available on your system, including your EasyLobby System Data Source, for example EL100 or EasyLobby10.

- Paginated text (.txt): You can choose how many lines each page of text should have. Record style (.rec): This
  format creates columns of values aligned with spaces and without spaces.
- **Record style (columns no spaces)**: A plain text file using spaces to separate the data.
- Record style (columns with spaces): A plain text file using spaces to separate the data.
- **Report definition:** Outputs a Crystal Report definition text file, containing a definition of how the report is produced, but not containing any of the data.
- Rich Text (Exact) Format (.rtf): This format can be opened with Microsoft Word and many other word-processing
  programs. Text is contained in anchored text boxes. The appearance of this document is designed for printing, but
  it is difficult to edit.
- Tab-separated text (.ttx): This format uses tabs to separate fields. It contains the same text as the report. Dates and numbers are treated as plain text.
- Tab-separated values (.tsv): This format uses tabs to separate fields. Each line is a record that contains report and group headings, field values, and group and report footers.
- Text (.txt): This format contains the text of the report aligned with spaces and line breaks to a format close to that of the report on your screen.
- Word for Windows (.doc): This format can be opened with Microsoft Word and many other word-processing programs. Text is contained in normal paragraphs. This format is easier to edit than files exported with Rich Text Format.
- 3. Select a destination for the report. The destination choices are:
  - Application
  - Disk file
  - Exchange Folder
  - Lotus Domino
  - Microsoft Mail (MAPI)

Powering

Trusted Identities

To save the data to a file, select Disk file. To send the data as a file attached to an email message, select Microsoft Mail (MAPI).

- Note: You can choose the Microsoft Mail destination even if you use a different email program. Reports can be sent by email if you have any MAPI-compliant email program on your computer. For some email programs, you may need to set an option to make your email program act as the 'MAPI client'.
- 4. Click OK.
- 5. Answer any questions about how you would like to export the data and click **OK**. The types of formatting decisions you can make are described in the list in step 2.
- 6. If you chose to export to a file, select a location and filename for the file.



7. Click **OK**. If you chose to send the data by email, complete the information for the email message. When you click **Send**, this information is used to create and send a message with the exported file attached.

Send Mail	×
Send Check Names Address	Cancel
Io: fred@acme.com	
<u>C</u> c:	
Subject: Visitor report: October	
<u>M</u> essage	
Fred,	^
Here is the October visitor report as requested.	
- Nick	
	~

#### 11.2.4 Create a report with the report wizard

To create a report with the report wizard, follow these steps:

1. Click File > Report Wizard.

🖼, Report Wizard - Select	Report X
	Select a report to use or modify. Press 'Finish' if the existing report is ready for use, otherwise press 'Next' to continue.
	← <u>Standard</u> C Stored
Report <u>T</u> ype	Visitor 🗸
Report <u>N</u> ame	Standard Visitor
Standard Visitor Report	
Cancel	Ne <u>x</u> t > <u>F</u> inish

- 2. Select a Standard report (a pre-prepared report format) or a Stored report (a report that you previously created).
- 3. Select the Report Type.
- 4. Select the **Report Name**. The default choices for Standard reports are:
  - Standard: Displays basic information for the report type.
  - Standard, 1 Group: Groups the Standard information by one criteria.
  - Standard, 2 Group: Groups the Standard information by two criteria.
  - Extended Report: Displays all information for the report type.
  - Extended Report with picture: Displays all information and picture.



To run the report without any changes, click Finish.
 To run the report with field filters, ordering, and date ranges, click Next >.

😑. Report Wizard - Record	d Selection Method	×
	Select 'All' in Record Selection Filter to report on all records select a field to use as a filter. Select 'All' in Site Selection Filter to report on visitors from al sites, or select a site to use as a filter. Press 'Finish' if the existing report is ready for use, otherwise press 'Next' to continue.	I
Record Selection Filter-	any 💌	
Site Selection Filter	This Site	
<u>_</u> ancel	< <u>B</u> ack Ne <u>x</u> t > <u>F</u> inish	

- 6. To run the report with all records, select All and click Next >. Go straight to step 9 of these instructions.
- 7. Alternatively, to run the report for a particular field, select **Field** and then the field you would like to see, for example if you want to run the report for a particular department. Click **Next** >.
- 8. Select the desired field and click Next >.

🛱 Report Wizard - Data	Selection X
	Select 'Matching' to specify a string in the search field. The matching string can contain wildcard characters. Use 'Selection' to specify one or more field values from the list. Press 'Finish' if the existing report is ready for use, otherwise press 'Next' to continue.
○ <u>M</u> atching	V
(• Selection	Bespoke Boats EasyLobby Gulliver's Travel Random Dil Xerox
Cancel	< <u>B</u> ack Ne <u>x</u> t> <u>F</u> inish

- 9. Select Order by, the desired ordering field, and the desired dates.
  - Click Next > to save your new report so you can reuse it at a later time.
  - Click **Finish** to run the report without saving it to a file first.

🖨, Report Wizard	- Sorting and Date Range X		
1	Select the field to be used for ordering the data, then select the range of dates for this report.		
	If you wish to save a template based on this report, click 'Next'; otherwise click 'Finish' to view the report.		
☑ <u>O</u> rder by	.ast Name		
C Select <u>R</u> ange	Reporting Period Starting Date and Time 01/11/17		
	Ending Date and Time 02/11/17 💌 12:00:00 AM 🔹		
Cancel	< <u>B</u> ack Ne <u>x</u> t > Einish		

10. To save the report, type a report name and report description and click **Save**. The next time you enter the report wizard, your report is listed under the stored report option.

🔄, Save Report	×
	If you would like to save this report template for later use, provide a name and description of the report and click 'Save' Click 'Finish' to display report. Report Type: Visitor Report
Report Name	Standard Visitor
Report Description	
Standard Visitor Report	
<u>C</u> ancel	< <u>B</u> ack <u>S</u> ave <u>F</u> inish

11. Click **Finish** to run the report.

#### 11.2.5 Current visitor report

This report displays visitors currently checked in for the day/time it is run. It does not display visitors who were checked in on a previous day and never checked out. This is a quick one-step report in case you need to know quickly who is in the building, for example in an emergency.

Click File > Current Visitor Report, or click the Current Visitor report icon ion the Toolbar.

You can choose to have the Current Visitor report sent via email as well. See Current Visitor tab.

#### 11.2.6 Visit history report

This report displays all the visits made by the selected visitor.

Click File > Visit History Report, or click the Visit History Report icon 3 on the Toolbar.



# Section 12 Print badges

Powering Trusted Identities

# 12.1 About printing badges

There are several types of badges in EasyLobby®, including:

- Visitor badges
- Employee badges
- Package labels
- Asset labels

EasyLobby includes over 200 badge templates to choose from for printing visitor badges, as well as the ability to make your own badge templates. Templates include the ability to print the barcode of the identifying number for the visitor (Custom Id), the visitor's photo, the employee's photo, self-expiring badges, and preprinted badges.

The templates are set once by the EasyLobby system administrator or manager and then used when the operator prints a badge or label. The only choice for the operator is to select either the predefined badge printer or the predefined group printer (to print multiple badges). A user with novice access can only print single badges on the badge printer.

Printers must be installed before selecting badge templates.

## 12.2 Print options window

The **Print Options** window is displayed only when the printer for a particular label type has been configured as a sheet printer, such as a laser or inkjet printer. This setting is made in the **Edit** > **Badge Options** tabs; see 12.3 Badge options.

Print Options			×
	EasyLobby P	rint Options	
Export Media			
Adobe PDF			🞒 Change
Direct to		Printer	-
Save options permanen	ntly		
Options			
First Page:			1
HHH Pages:			
le all	○ F <u>r</u> om	▲ to	
E Start position: Row 1, Column 1			
2		🖌 <u>S</u> tart	X Cancel

Follow these steps to select a printer other than the default printer:

- 1. Click 🖨 Change...
- 2. Select **Printer Page-Independent**. If you select the other option, **Printer Page-Dependent**, you can select two different printers. This allows you to print the first page of badges on a different printer than the following pages.
- 3. Select the name of the printer you want to use.
- 4. Click **Properties** if you want to change any print properties.
- 5. Click OK in the Print Setup window.
- 6. Click OK in the Printer Choice window.

#### 12.2.1 Print options

If you are printing labels on a laser printer or ink-jet printer, you can select the location of the first label on the page. The page diagram shows the label positions for the selected label stock. In the **Print Options** window, follow these steps to start printing on a label other than the upper-left one on the page:

- 1. Click Select...
- 2. Click the label position of the first label on the page.
- 3. Click OK.

# 12.3 Badge options

Note: Printers must be installed before selecting badge templates.

Depending on your user level, you can select the settings for All Sites or a particular Site and Station (see A.1 User level access to commands).

Make sure you are setting the options for the correct site and station. You can check the computer's site and station from Edit > Station Enrollment.

• Click Edit > Badge Options.

🖻 Badge Options
Set enterprise options           Site         All Stations         Stations
Visitor   Employee   Package   Group   Asset   Printing Options
Badge Selection Badge Options
Category:
Default  E S S
Badge Printer
Adobe PDF
Label Printer     C Sheet Printer
Single badge
Products:
Avery Badges
Stock: prints 1 badge
Avery 2940/2941
Badge: 4.0" by 6.0" 3 1/2 x 2 1/4 Self Adhesive ID Badg∈ ▼
,
Prints Visitor Name, Company, Title, Logo, Category, Custom Title and Second Title on single-label, 4x6 self-adhesive stock
Beport         Delete custom         Custom Beport         Customize         Preview         OK         Apply         Cancel

## 12.3.1 Visitor tab

To set up a visitor badge follow these steps:



1. Click the Visitor tab, then the Badge Selection tab.

Badge Options X
Set enterprise options       Site       All Sites       Station
Visitor Employee Package Group Asset Printing Options
Badge Selection   Badge Options
Category:       Default     ESS
Badge Printer
Adobe PDF ▼ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □
Single badge
Products:
Stock: prints 1 badge
Badge: 4.0" by 6.0"
3 1/2 x 2 1/4 Self Adhesive ID Badgr ▼ Prints Visitor Name, Company, Title, Logo, Category, Custom Title and Second Title on single-label, 4x6 self-adhesive stock
Beport         Delete custom         Custom Report         Customize         Preview         OK         Apply         Cancel

- 2. Select the category for the badge. There is a default badge that can be used for any category.
- 3. Select the badge printer on the **Badge Printer** drop-down. In addition, select either **Label Printer** or **Sheet Printer** to identify the type of printer.
- 4. Select the type of badge template you would like to use on the **Products** drop-down. Note that the badge template you choose must match the label stock you use in your printer. If they do not match, the badge does not print correctly because they may not be the same size. If you are using a DYMO LabelWriter, the choices are:
  - **DYMO LabelWriter** contains badge templates for the DYMO LabelWriter.
  - DYMO LabelWriter Pre-printed contains badge templates for the DYMO LabelWriter that are formatted for preprinted labels.
  - DYMO LabelWriter w/Barcode contains badge templates for the DYMO LabelWriter that include the barcode for the identifying number for the visitor (Custom Id).
  - DYMO LabelWriter w/Photos contains badge templates for the DYMO LabelWriter that include photos of the visitor and employee (optional).
  - DYMO LabelWriter with TEMPBadge contains badge templates for the DYMO LabelWriter that are formatted for labels from TempBadge (i.e. self-expiring labels).

Other options include, but are not limited to:

- Full page: A badge formatted as a full page poster (prints full size on an inkjet/laser printer).
- IDenticard Visitor Badges: Multiple format PVC cards.
- Label printers: Used for label printers that are not the DYMO LabelWriter.
- **PVC**: Plastic card printer.
- Seiko: Plastic card printer.
- Ulrich: Plastic card printer.

If you are using an inkjet/laser printer, the choices are:

- Avery Standard label sheets.
- TEMPBadge.
- 5. On the **Stock** drop-down, select the label stock you are using for the badges. The text above the **Stock** drop-down shows how many labels are printed at once. The stock choices will differ depending on which printer and product you are using.
- 6. On the **Badge** drop-down, select the desired badge template. The text below the drop-down lists the fields that will be printed on the badge. The text above the **Badge** drop-down shows the size of the badge. The badge will automatically preview (it may take a few seconds to display each badge as you select it from the drop-down). Click **Preview** to see a larger version of the badge (see Preview window).
- 7. Click the **Badge Options** tab to set the custom and second titles, and the logo for the badge.

🖼 Badge Options			×
Set enterprise options Site All Sites Sites	Station All Stations	✓ Stations	
Visitor Employee Package Group Asset Printing Options Badge Selection Badge Options Category: Default	<mark>e</mark> s s		
Custom Title Welcome Second Title [ESCORT REQUIRED Logo Filename [C:\Program Files (x86)\EasyLobby\EasyLobby SVM 10.4.10 Browse	Logo:		
	Pre <u>v</u> iew 0 <u>K</u>	Apply Cance	el

8. Click Apply.

Note: The badge template you choose must match the label stock you use in your printer. If they do not match, the badge does not print correctly because they may not be the same size.

## 12.3.2 Employee tab

To set up an employee badge follow these steps:

**Powering** Trusted Identities

1. Click the **Employee** tab.

🖻 Badge Options 🛛 🗙 🗙
Set enterprise options       Site       All Sites       Site
Visitor Employee Package Group Asset Printing Options
E S S
Employee Badge Printer
Adobe PDF 💌 🖏
C Label Printer C Sheet Printer
Single badge
Products:
Avery Badges 🔹
Stock: prints 1 badge
Avery 2940/2941
Employee Badge: 4.0" by 6.0"
3 1/2 x 2 1/4 Self Adhesive ID Badge 💌
Prints Employee Name, Company, Title, Logo, Photo and Category on self adhesive stock
Beport         Delete custom         Custom Report         Customize         Preview         OK         Apply         Cancel

- 2. Select the badge printer in the Employee Badge Printer area.
- 3. Select either Label Printer or Sheet Printer to identify what type of printer this is.
- 4. Select the type of badge template you would like to use on the **Products** drop-down.
- 5. On the **Stock** drop-down, select the label stock to use for the badges. The text above the **Stock** drop-down shows how many labels are printed at once. The stock choices differ depending on which printer and product you are using.
- 6. On the **Employee Badge** drop-down, select the badge template. The text below the drop-down lists the fields that are printed on the badge. The text above the **Employee Badge** drop-down shows the size of the badge. The badge will automatically preview (it may take a few seconds to display each badge as you select it on the drop-down). Click **Preview** to see a larger version of the badge (see Preview window).
- 7. Click Apply.

## 12.3.3 Package tab

These options are used to setup package labels and associated label options.

#### Label Selection tab

To set up a package label follow these steps:



1. Click the Package tab, then the Label Selection tab.

🗟 Badge Options	×
Set enterprise options           Site         All Stations         Stations	
Visitor Employee Package Group Asset Printing Options	1
Label Selection   Label Options	
Package Printer	
Label Printer     Products:	
Dymo LabelWriter  Stock: prints 1 badge	
30256 Shipping       Label:       4.0" by 2.25"	
Basic Package Label with Employee Name, BarCode of Custom ID on LabelWriter Adhesive Label Stock.	
<u>Report</u> Delete custom         Custom Report         Customize         Preview         OK         Apply         Cancel	

- 2. Select the package printer in the Package Printer area.
- 3. Select either Label Printer or Sheet Printer to identify what type of printer this is.
- 4. Select the type of label template you would like to use on the **Products** drop-down. If you are using a DYMO LabelWriter, the choices are:
  - **DYMO LabelWriter** contains badge templates for the DYMO LabelWriter.
  - Label Printers is used for label printers that are not the DYMO LabelWriter. If you are using an inkjet/laser printer, the Avery Standard label sheets are available.
- 5. On the **Stock** drop-down, select the label stock to use for the labels. The text above the **Stock** drop-down shows how many labels are printed at once. The stock choices differ depending on which printer and product you are using.
- 6. On the Label drop-down, select the label template. The text below the drop-down lists the fields to print on the label. The text above the Label drop-down shows the size of the label. The label will automatically preview (it may take a few seconds to display each label as you select it on the drop-down). You can click Preview to see a larger version of the label (see Preview window).

#### Label Options tab

1. Click the Label Options tab.

🛱 Badge Options	×
Set enterprise options Site All Sites Station All Stations	▼ Stations
Visitor   Employee   Package   Group   Asset   Printing Options	
Label Selection Label Options	
Customize Label Custom Title Package Tracking Second Title Id required for release Print one label for each package record (regardless of quantity)	
<u>Report</u> <u>Delete custom</u> Custom <u>Report</u> Customize         Preview         OK	Apply Cancel

- 2. Set the custom and second titles for the label.
- 3. The **Print one label for each package record** option prints multiple package labels according to the value in the **Quantity** field of the packages form view **Package Info** tab; see 8.2 Add and edit a package.
- 4. Click Apply.

## 12.3.4 Group tab

To select a visitor badge and printer for printing multiple badges, follow these steps on each computer where the user will print badges. EasyLobby lets you set up a single-badge *badge printer*, a multi-badge *group printer*, and a *package printer*. Typically, the badge printer is a dedicated label printer such as the DYMO LabelWriter. The group printer is typically a laser or ink-jet printer using sheets of Avery or other labels. To set up a group printer:

**Powering** Trusted Identities

1. Click the Group tab.

Badge Options				×
et enterprise options Site All Sites	Sites	Station All Stations	I S	ations
isitor Employee Package Group Asset Pr	inting Options			
		E S S		
Group Printer				
Adobe PDF				
Label Printer <u>Sheet Printer</u>				
Single badge 🔹				
Products:				
Avery Badges 💌				
Stock: prints 1 badge				
Avery 2940/2941				
Badge: 4.0" by 6.0" 31/2 x 21/4 Self Adhesive ID Badge ▼				
Prints Visitor Name, Company, Title, Logo, Catego single-label, 4x6 self-adhesive stock	ry, Custom Title and	Second Title on		
Report Delete custom Custom Report	Customize	Pre <u>v</u> iew O <u>K</u>	Apply	Cancel

- 2. Select the group printer in the Group Printer area.
- 3. Select either Label Printer or Sheet Printer to identify what type of printer this is.
- 4. Select the type of badge template you would like to use on the **Products** drop-down. If you are using a DYMO LabelWriter, the choices are:
  - **DYMO LabelWriter** contains badge templates for the DYMO LabelWriter.
  - DYMO LabelWriter Pre-printed contains badge templates for the DYMO LabelWriter that are formatted for preprinted labels.
  - DYMO LabelWriter with Barcode contains badge templates for the DYMO LabelWriter that include the barcode for the identifying number for the visitor (Custom Id).
  - DYMO LabelWriter with Photos contains badge templates for the DYMO LabelWriter that include photos of the visitor and employee (optional).
  - DYMO LabelWriter with TempBadge contains badge templates for the DYMO LabelWriter that are formatted for labels from TempBadge (i.e. self-expiring labels).

Other options include, but are not limited to:

- Full page: A badge formatted as a wanted poster (prints full size on an inkjet/laser printer).
- IDenticard Visitor Badges: Multiple format PVC cards.
- Label printers: Used for label printers that are not the DYMO LabelWriter
- **PVC**: Plastic card printer.
- Seiko: Plastic card printer.
- Ulrich: Plastic card printer.

If you are using an inkjet/laser printer, the choices are:

- Avery Standard label sheets.
- TempBadge.

- 5. On the **Stock** drop-down, select the label stock to use for the badges. The text above the **Stock** drop-down shows how many labels are printed at once. The stock choices differ depending on which printer and product you are using.
- 6. On the Badge drop-down, select the desired badge template. The text below the drop-down lists the fields that are printed on the badge. The text above the Badge drop-down shows the size of the badge. The badge will automatically preview (it may take a few seconds to display each badge as you select it on the drop-down). Click Preview to see a larger version of the badge (see Preview window).
- 7. Click Apply.

### 12.3.5 Asset tab

These options are used to setup asset loan labels, asset tags, and associated label options.

#### Asset Loan Label tab

To set up an asset loan label follow these steps:

1. Click the Asset tab, then the Asset Loan Label tab.

🗟 Badge Options 🛛 🗙 🗙
Set enterprise options           Site         All Stations           Site         All Stations
Visitor   Employee   Package   Group Asset   Printing Options   Asset Loan Label   Asset Tag   Label Options
Asset Loan Printer Adobe PDF C Label Printer C Sheet Printer Products: Avery 2940/2941 Label: 4.0" by 6.0" Asset Loan Self Adhesive ID Badge Prints Asset name, number, barcode, employee name, employee photo on Avery 2940 or 2941 Stock.
Beport         Delete custom         Custom Report         Customize         Preview         OK         Apply         Cancel

- 2. Select the asset label printer in the Asset Loan Printer area.
- 3. Select either Label Printer or Sheet Printer to identify what type of printer this is.
- 4. Select the type of badge template you would like to use on the **Products** drop-down. If you are using a DYMO LabelWriter, the choices are Avery Badges or Dymo LabelWriter.
- 5. On the **Stock** drop-down, select the label stock to use for the asset labels. The text above the **Stock** drop-down shows how many labels are printed at once. The stock choices differ depending on which printer and product you are using.
- 6. On the Label drop-down, select the label template. The text below the drop-down lists the fields that are printed on the label. The text above the Label drop-down shows the size of the label. The label will automatically preview (it may take a few seconds to display each label as you select it on the drop-down). Click Preview to see a larger version of the label (see Preview window).

#### Asset Tag tab

To set up an asset tag follow these steps:



1. Click the Asset tab, then the Asset Tag tab.

🖻 Badge Options	×
Set enterprise options       Site     All Stations       Sites     Station	]
Visitor   Employee   Package   Group   Asset   Printing Options	
Asset Loan Label Asset Tag Label Options	
Asset Tag Printer Adobe PDF Products: Avery Badges Stock: prints 1 badge Avery 2940/2941 Label: 4.0" by 6.0" Asset Tag Self Adhesive ID Badge Prints Asset name, number, barcode on Avery 2940 or 2941 Stock.	
<u>Report</u> Delete custom         Custom Report         Cugtomize         Preview         OK         Apply         Cancel	

- 2. Select the asset tag printer in the Asset Tag Printer area.
- 3. Select either Label Printer or Sheet Printer to identify what type of printer this is.
- 4. Select the type of badge template you would like to use on the **Products** drop-down. If you are using a DYMO LabelWriter, the choices are Avery Badges or Dymo LabelWriter.
- 5. On the **Stock** drop-down, select the label stock to use for the asset tags. The text above the **Stock** drop-down shows how many tags are printed at once. The stock choices differ depending on which printer and product you are using.
- 6. On the Label drop-down, select the tag template. The text below the drop-down lists the fields that are printed on the tag. The text above the Label drop-down shows the size of the tag. The tag will automatically preview (it may take a few seconds to display each tag as you select it on the drop-down). Click Preview to see a larger version of the tag (see Preview window).

## Label Options tab

1. Click the Label Options tab.

Badge Options	×
Set enterprise options           Site         All Sites	▼ Stations
Visitor   Employee   Package   Group Asset   Printing Options	1
Asset Loan Label Asset Tag Label Options	
E S S	
Customize Label	
Custom Title	
Custom Title	
Second Title	
Second Title	
Report         Delete custom         Custom Report         Cugtomize         Preview         OK	<u>Apply</u> Cancel

- 2. Set the custom and second titles for the label.
- 3. Click Apply.

## 12.3.6 Printing Options tab

🖼 Badge Options	×
Set enterprise options Site All Sites Station All Stations	Stations
Visitor   Employee   Package   Group   Asset   Printing Options	1
■ Badge Printing Options         ■	
Report         Delete custom         Custom Report         Customize         Preview         OK	Apply Cancel

There are several options for printing visitor badges and package labels that allow you to override what is printed on a badge.

Badge Printing Options

**Print Check in Date/Time on badge**: If you use a badge template that shows date/time, but do not want date/time printed, clear this option.

**Print Custom ID on badge**: If you use a badge template that shows Custom Id but do not want the Custom Id printed, clear this option.

Print the visitor's national flag on the badge: If you add the flag variable on the badge template and specify a country for the visitor, this option allows you to display the visitor's national flag on the badge.

Enable sheet label position option on print preview: If you are using sheets of labels, this option allows you to skip the positioning option when viewing the badge.

# 12.4 Create a custom badge

You can create custom badges by clicking Customize at the bottom of the Badge Options window.

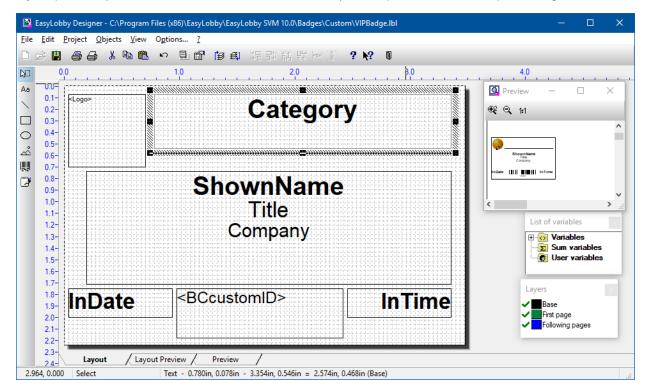
1. On the **Badge**, **Employee Badge**, or **Label** drop-down found on a badge options tab, select the badge closest in appearance to the badge you would like to create, and then click **Customize**.

Badge Options	×
Set enterprise options       Site       All Sites       Station	
Visitor Employee Package Group Asset Printing Options	1
Badge Selection Badge Options	
Category:	
Default	
Badge Printer	
PDFCreator	
Label Printer     C Sheet Printer	
Single badge	
Products:	
Avery Badges	
Stock: prints 1 badge Avery 2940/2941	
βadge: 4.0" by 6.0"	
81/2 x 21/4 Self Adhesive ID Badge 💌	
Prints Visitor Name, Company, Title, Logo, Category, Custom Title and Second Title on	
single-label, 4x6 self-adhesive stock.	
	-
Report         Delete custom         Custom Report         Customize         Preview         OK         Apply         Cancel	

 In the Template area select New. Type a new template name and template file (this must end with the extension .lbl). Click Next >.

🔄, Badge/Label Customi	zation Wizard X			
	Select 'New' to create a new badge or label based on the existing template, or 'Replace' to edit the existing template. Enter Name, File, and Description information for the template. If you are modifying an existing template, the same file will be used.			
Template ← <u>N</u> ew ← <u>R</u> eplace	3adges Avery 2940/2941 4.0" by 6.0" prints 1 badge			
Template Name VIP Badge				
Template File VIPBadge.lbl				
Description				
Prints Visitor Name, Company, Title, Logo, Category, Custom Title and Second Title on single-label, 4x6 self-adhesive stock				
<u>C</u> ancel	Ne <u>x</u> t >			

3. The EasyLobby **Designer** window is used to customize the template. It displays the layout of the badge (the fields), a layout preview (the values for the fields in shaded areas), and a preview of the complete badge.



## 12.4.1 Customize the badge

• To move a field, click and drag the field's border with your mouse. You can resize the field using the border's sizing handles.

• To change the font properties and font size, double-click in the field. Change the font on the **Text Properties** tab.

Text Properties	×				
Paragraphs:	🖱 🗗 🗙 👗 🖻 💼 🔶 🔸				
ShownName					
Tit Com					
Paragraph Properties Object Properties Arial  ▼ 1:■ E	■ ▼ 16 ▼ Westem ▼				
<ul> <li>☑ Blank Qptimization</li> <li>□ Permanent</li> <li>☑ Line break</li> <li>□ Hold Paragraph Together</li> </ul>	Paragraph spacing: 1 ♥ pt Line Distance: 0 ♥ pt				
	V OK X Cancel				

Powering

Trusted Identities

#### Add a new text field

- 1. Click Objects > Insert > Text. The mouse pointer changes to a cross.
- 2. Left-click and drag to create a new text box.
- 3. Select the field from the list of variables and drag it into the text box.

	<b>Q</b> –		×
Category	େକ୍ସ୍	1:1	^
ShownName	<b>-</b>	ShownName Title Company	
Title	Add	dealad Sealad Time Time Time	× .::
Address1	Ģ. 🐼	variables Variables Ab) Address1	×
Address2		Abb Address2 Abb AddressFul	I v
<bccustomid> InTime</bccustomid>	Layers	ase	×
	🗸 🔤 Fii	rst page bllowing pages	

The variables reflect the fields that appear on the visitor and employee forms. Some similarly named fields, for example Notes, refer to the visitor form's Notes field or employee form's Notes field, depending on which badge type you are editing. The visitor form can display some employee data using the fields prefixed with **Em**.

#### Visitor data

Variable: definition	Variable: definition		
Address1: the first line of the visitor's address	LastNameFirst: the visitor's name with last name first		
Address2: the second line of the visitor's address	License: the visitor's driver's license		
AddressFull: the visitor's full address	LicenseExpiration: the visitor's driver's license expiry date		
Altvpic: visitor's second photo, See also Vpic and Vpic3.	Logo: company logo		
BccustomID: barcode of the custom Id	Operator: the operator who checked in the visitor		
BC3of9custID: barcode of the custom Id in 3 of 9 format	OutDate: the date of the visitor's check-out		
Category: the visitor's category	OutTime: the time of the visitor's check-out		
CheckInDOW: the day of the week of visitor check-in	PostalCode: the zip or postal code of the visitor's address		
CheckOutDOW: the day of the week of visitor check-out	ProxCardNo: the visitor's proximity card number		
CheckInLocation: the location where the visitor was checked in	Notes: additional notes about the visitor		
	QRcode: QR code of the custom Id		
CheckOutLocation: the location where the visitor was checked out	Reason: the reason for the visit		
Citizenship: the visitor's citizenship	Second Title: second title for the visitor's category (default if no category)		
City: the city of the visitor's address	ShownName: First name and last name of the visitor		
CityStateZip: the city, state, and zip code of the visitor	Signature: the visitor's recorded signature image		
Classified: the visitor's clearance	SiteID: the site ID where the visitor checked in		
Clearance: the visitor's clearance	SiteName: the site name where the visitor checked in		
Company: the visitor's company	StateOrProvince: the state (or province) of the visitor		
Country: the visitor's country	Title: the visitor's title (Mr/Mrs/Ms, etc.)		
CtzFlag: the visitor's citizenship flag	UserDefined1 - UserDefined24: a visitor user defined field value		
CustomID: the visitor's custom Id	UserDefCapt1 - UserDefCapt24: a visitor user defined field caption		
Custom Title: custom title for the visitor's category (default if no category)	ValidDates: the valid from and to dates		
DateOfBirth: the visitor's date of birth	ValidFromDate: the date the visitor badge is valid from		
Email: the visitor's email address	ValidFromTime: the time the visitor badge is valid from		
ExpiredDate: the visitor's badge expiry date	ValidToDate: the date the visitor badge is valid to		
ExpiredDateTime: the visitor's badge expiry date and time	ValidToTime: the time the visitor badge is valid to		
Fax: the visitor's fax number	Vpic: visitor's main photo. See also Vpic3 and Altvpic.		
Flag: the visitor's country flag	Vpic3: visitor's third photo. See also Vpic and Altvpic.		
FirstName: the visitor's first name	WebSite: the web site address of the visitor		
InDate: the date of the visitor's check-in	WorkPhone: the work phone number of the visitor		
InTime: the time of the visitor's check-in	YourAddress: the full company address entered in the Edit > Program Options > Company Info tab		
IdNumber: the visitor's ID number	YourCompany: your company's name entered in the Edit > Program Options > Company Info tab		
LastName: the visitor's last name	YourCSZ: your company's city, state, and zip entered in the Edit > Program Options > Company Info tab		

#### Host employee / company data

Variable: definition	Variable: definition
Alt1Pic - Alt2Pic: employee form's second and third pictures (see also Epic)	EmployeeName: the employee's name, last name first
Alt1Caption - Alt2Captions: the captions for the employee form's second and third pictures (see also Epic)	EmployeeNumber: the employee's number
Building: the employee's building	EmployeeOffice: the employee's office
CDkey: the EasyLobby license key	EmRegion: the employee's region
CellPhone: the employee's cellphone number	EmUserDefined1 - EmUserDefined6: a user-defined field on the employee form
CompanyAddress: the first lines of the company address entered in the Edit > Program Options > Company Info tab	EmWorkPhone: the employee's work phone number
CompanyCSZ: the city, state, and zip code of the company address entered in the <b>Edit &gt; Program Options &gt; Company Info</b> tab	Epic: the employee's main picture
DepartmentID: the employee's department	Extension: the employee's extension number
EmEmergencyContact: the employee's emergency contact details	FirstLastName: the employee's first and last names
EmergencyContact; the employee's emergency contact name	Floor: the employee's floor
EmergencyExtension: the employee's emergency extension number	GroupName: the employee's group name
EmergencyPhone: the employee's emergency contact number	HomePhone: the employee's home phone number
EmExtension: the employee's phone extension number	Logo: company logo
EmGroup: the employee's group	Office: the employee's office
EmplFirstLastName: the first name, then last name of the employee	Pager: the employee's pager number
EmployeeBuilding: the employee's building	Status: the employee's current in/out status
EmployeeCategory: the employee's category	TenantCompany: the tenant company
EmployeeCompany: the employee's company	UserDefined1 - UserDefined12: an employee user defined field value
EmployeeDept: the employee's department	UserDefCapt1 - UserDefCapt12: an employee user defined field caption
EmployeeFloor: the employee's floor	2DBarCode: barcode in 2D format

#### Align objects

- 1. Select the object. While holding down the Shift key, select the next object. A border around the objects is displayed.
- 2. Click Objects > Arrange > Alignment.

Powering Trusted Identities

HID



3. Select the required alignment options.

Alignment	×
Horizontal	Vertical
₽ Oleft	
ight	
Centered	
└ Size fit	Size fit ○
Egual Shape Distance	C Equal Shape Distance
□ □ Equal C <u>e</u> nter Distance	Equal Center Distance
● <u>U</u> nchanged	Unchanged
0	OK X Cancel

#### Add a field with text

- 1. Click **Objects** > **Insert** > **Text**.
- 2. Place your mouse on the badge layout and left-click and drag to create a text box.
- 3. Double-click inside the text box.
- 4. In the **Paragraphs** box, double-click the blue area.

Text Properties	×
Paragraphs:	🗂 🖆 🗙 👗 🖺 🛍 🔶 🗢
Paragraph Properties Object Properties	
Blank Optimization	Paragraph spacing:
Line break	Line Distance:
Hold Paragraph Together	
2	🖌 OK 🗶 Cancel

5. Click the Text tab.

Powering

Trusted Identities

ka Edit Text	×
Variables and Functions Functions +-*/ Text Cond() Date\$() FStr\$() Tab	
The best products in the world.	^
<	~
¶ Linefeed     Tab       You can enter text here	Insert
	(t::) ( <b></b> )
	> ICI CI
Ок	X Cancel

- 6. Type the text in the top portion of the window.
- 7. Click **Insert** on the right side of the middle of the window and then click **OK** twice.

#### Print a test badge

Click File > Print Sample > Print Sample without Frames.

#### Save changes to the badge

Click **File > Save**. The template then displays in the list of available templates for the Product and Stock of the template on which it was based, and may be printed and re-edited.

#### **Preview window**

When you preview a badge you can use the buttons in the preview toolbar:



The four arrow keys move to the first, previous, next, and last page of the preview (respectively). Unless you are printing multiple badges on the badge printer or a large number of badges on the group printer, the preview will contain a single page.

- 😥 Zooms in by a factor of two. You can use this to see details more clearly.
- **Q** Zooms out to the previous zoom setting.
- Returns the zoom setting to show the whole page. If you are printing on a label printer, this is a single badge. If you are printing on a sheet printer, this is a page of labels.

Prints the current page.

- Prints all pages.
- Allows you to save the badge preview file.



Closes the preview window.

## 12.5 Display the QR Code on the custom badge

This section provides a comprehensive guide to the implementation and utilization of the QR code feature on Visitor badges.

The QR code functionality enables visitors to have QR codes on their badges, facilitating streamlined processes for visitor check-in and checkout.

The implementation of the QR code involves incorporating an image control in SVM (Secure Visitor Management) for the Badge designer. This control facilitates the display of the QR code image generated for each visitor's Custom ID. The QR code image can be either inserted or by drag and drop onto the designated area where the QR code is intended to be displayed or printed. Upon placement in the Badge designer, a default QR code image is automatically presented.

#### 12.5.1 Configuring QR Code in Badge Options Section

The setup of a QR code in the Badge Options section allows for easy configuration onto badges. Follow the steps outlined below:

1. Navigate to the **Badge Options** section and click the **Customize** button to either create a new badge template or edit an existing one.

Site 10 This Site	Sites Station This Station	✓ Stations
sitor Employee Package Group Asset Badge Selection Badge Options Category: Default Badge Printer W10.40.2.243\NEMB- Second Category: Badge Printer W10.40.2.243\NEMB- Second Category: Badge Printer Single badge Products: Avery Badges Stock: prints 1 badge Avery 2940/2941 Badge: 4.0" by 6.0" 3 1/2 x 2 1/4 Self Adhesive ID Badge Prints Visitor Name, Company, Title, Logo, C single-label, 4x6 self-adhesive stock	ShownName The Critic Cr	

2. Upon selecting **Customize**, the **Badge/Label Customization Wizard** box will appear. This wizard enables the creation of a new badge template or modification of an existing one. Upon selecting and clicking **Next**, you will be directed to the badge designer template, as illustrated in the below screenshots.

🕞, Badge/Label Customization Wizard	× inistrator]
Select 'New' to create a new badge or existing template, or 'Replace' to edit the Enter Name, File, and Description inform If you are modifying an existing templat used.	e existing template.
Template       Avery Badges Avery 2940/2941 4.0" by 6.0" p         O       New         O       Replace	prints 1 badge
Template Name 3 1/2 x 2 1/4 Self Adhesive ID Badge	
Template File Av2941.lbl	
Description	
Prints Visitor Name, Company, Title, Logo, Category, Custom Title and single-label, 4x6 self-adhesive stock.	Second Title on
Cancel	Ne <u>xt</u> >

590	Catego	ory
	<b>ShownNam</b> Title Company	
InDate	<bccustomid></bccustomid>	InTime

Powering Trusted Identities

- 3. Adding a QR code to the template can be done in two ways:
- a. First, select the **QRcode** field from the list of variables and drag it onto the template.

	Catego	ry	Let of versions Catory All Catory All Catory All Catory All Catory Cator
	ShownName Title Company	•	Entime Chined     Entime     E
nDate	10Ptoods> Picture (26.1mm, 44.1mm, 59.0mm, 54.0mm)	InTime	C Eric O Vector O Vector O Vector O Castende O Castende O Castendo O Castendo

b. Second, choose the picture option in the badge designer template (Objects > Insert > Picture). The mouse pointer will change to a cross. Left-click and drag to create a new text box. Select the QRcode field from the list of variables and drag it into the text box.

<b>8</b> 6	Select Insert	>	Text Ctrl+	-T 50 (	60 70 80	90 100 110
elogo	Arrange Group Ungroup Assign to Layer Copy to Layer	> Ctrl+G Ctrl+U	Rectangle         Ctrl+           Ellipse         Ctrl+           Line         Ctrl+           Picture         Ctrl+           Barcode         Ctrl+           Formatted Text         Ctrl+			List of variables
	Properties Edit Position Dialog Font Appearance Condition Common Appearance Condition	Enter Shift+Enter Ctrl+Enter	Formatted Text Ctrl+ Form Template Multiple Copies	June	. ,	Ball Al Caption
	Name Object List	Ctrl+Shift+Enter				En EnwayneyContact     En UserDefined1     En UserDefined2     En UserDefined3     En UserDefined3     En UserDefined4
			С	Title Company		····································
	Date		(GRoode)		InTime	Construction Const

4. After adding the QR code, select the file option and click save to save the QR code in the template.

- The created template is available for configuring badges based on categories and is accessible in the badge dropdown section.
  - Note: To facilitate check-in and check-out using a QR Code visitor badge, ensure the use of a compatible barcode scanner supporting QR code formats. EasyLobby recommends Honeywell Genesis 7580G and Honeywell Xenon 1902 or equivalent models.

#### 12.5.2 Visitor check-in and check-out processes through QR Code

The QR code on badges facilitates the seamless completion of visitor check-in and check-out procedures. Simply scan the QR code using a configured scanner, following the specific device options.

### 12.6 Print a badge with a custom check in time/date

Only managers and administrators can change a visitor's check in and/or check out date and time after the visitor has been checked in or checked out. Operators can change the printer to print multiple badges from badge printer to group printer.

In the **Custom Processing** window, you can print badges for the selected visitors. The text at the top of the window shows how many visitors you have selected. You can use the grid view to select multiple visitors before opening this window.

To print a badge/badges with custom check-in time/date for a visitor(s):

- 1. Find the visitor(s) in either the grid view or a single visitor view.
- 2. Click Visitor > Custom Processing.
- 3. The Custom Processing window allows you to print a badge with a custom check-in time, or remove the check-in.

Custom Processing		—		×
You have selected 1 visitor records for cu	stom processing			
Check In				
No Change				
C Change check in date/time to	02/Nov/2017	7 08:16	AM 🔽	-
C Remove check in				
Check Out				
No Change				
C Change check out date/time to	02/Nov/2017	7 08:16	AM 🔻	-
C Remove check out				
<u>D</u> K	<u>C</u> ar	icel		

4. Make the required changes and click OK.



# Appendix A References

Powering Trusted Identities

## A.1 User level access to commands

Users of EasyLobby® must log in with a username and password. The login determines which commands and functions they can use, according to the following table.

Menu command	Novice	Operator	Manager	Admin
File > New				$\checkmark$
File > Open Visitor Log			✓	$\checkmark$
File > Reports			✓	$\checkmark$
File > Report Wizard			✓	$\checkmark$
File > Current Visitor Report		✓	✓	$\checkmark$
File > Visitor History Report		✓	✓	$\checkmark$
File > Panic Message	✓	✓	✓	$\checkmark$
File > Import				$\checkmark$
File > Export				$\checkmark$
File > Visitor Log > Backup			✓	$\checkmark$
File > Visitor Log > Restore			✓	$\checkmark$
File > Visitor Log > Maintenance				$\checkmark$
File > Visitor Log > Compact			✓	$\checkmark$
File > Visitor Log > Properties		✓	✓	$\checkmark$
File > Photo Thumbs		✓	✓	$\checkmark$
File > Watch List Thumbs	✓	✓	✓	$\checkmark$
File > Logout	✓	✓	✓	$\checkmark$
File> Change Password	✓	✓	✓	$\checkmark$
File > Exit	✓	✓	✓	$\checkmark$
Edit > Cut		✓	✓	$\checkmark$
Edit > Copy		✓	✓	$\checkmark$
Edit > Paste		✓	✓	$\checkmark$
Edit > Users				$\checkmark$
Edit > Reasons			✓	$\checkmark$
Edit > Categories			✓	$\checkmark$
Edit > Sites				$\checkmark$
Edit > Stations				$\checkmark$
Edit > Station Enrollment				$\checkmark$
Edit > Signature Types			✓	$\checkmark$
Edit > Alerts			✓	$\checkmark$
Edit > Parking			✓	$\checkmark$

#### HID Powering Trusted Identities

Menu command	Novice	Operator	Manager	Admin
Edit > Conference Rooms			✓	$\checkmark$
Edit > Vehicle Types			<ul> <li>✓</li> </ul>	✓
Edit > Value-Based Approvals			✓	✓
Edit > Program Options			✓	✓
Edit > Badge Options			✓	$\checkmark$
Edit > Device Options			✓	$\checkmark$
Edit > Active Log ins				✓
Edit > Event Log				$\checkmark$
Edit > Toolbar		$\checkmark$	✓	$\checkmark$
Edit > Status Bar		$\checkmark$	✓	$\checkmark$
Visitor > Lookup	✓	$\checkmark$	✓	✓
Visitor > Sort By	✓	$\checkmark$	✓	$\checkmark$
Visitor > Form View	✓	$\checkmark$	✓	✓
Visitor > Grid View	✓	✓	✓	$\checkmark$
Visitor > New Visitor	✓	$\checkmark$	✓	$\checkmark$
Visitor > Copy Visitor	✓	$\checkmark$	✓	$\checkmark$
Visitor > Returning Visitor	✓	$\checkmark$	✓	$\checkmark$
Visitor > Visitor from Same Company	✓	$\checkmark$	✓	$\checkmark$
Visitor > Visit by Employee	✓	$\checkmark$	✓	$\checkmark$
Visitor > Merge Card/Id Data	✓	$\checkmark$	✓	$\checkmark$
Visitor > Check In	✓	$\checkmark$	✓	$\checkmark$
Visitor > Print Badge	✓	√	✓	$\checkmark$
Visitor > Pre Print	✓	$\checkmark$	✓	$\checkmark$
Visitor > Check Out	✓	$\checkmark$	✓	$\checkmark$
Visitor > Check Out All		✓	✓	~
Visitor > Custom			✓	~
Visitor > Add Visitor to Watch List			✓	~
Visitor > Statistics	✓	✓	✓	✓
Employee > Lookup			✓	~
Employee > Sort By			✓	✓
Employee > Form View			✓	✓
Employee > Grid View			✓	✓
Employee > New Employee			✓	✓
Employee > Print Badge			<ul> <li>✓</li> </ul>	✓

#### HID Powering Trusted Identities

Menu command	Novice	Operator	Manager	Admin
Employee > Add to Watch List			✓	✓
Employee > Scan to Create Employee			✓	✓
Employee > Companies			✓	✓
Employee > Categories			✓	✓
Employee > Departments			✓	✓
Package > Lookup	✓	✓	✓	✓
Package > Sort By	✓	✓	✓	✓
Package > Form View	✓	✓	✓	✓
Package > Grid View	✓	✓	✓	✓
Package > New Package	✓	✓	✓	✓
Package > Print Badge	✓	✓	✓	✓
Package > Carriers		✓	✓	✓
Package > Stored At		✓	✓	✓
Package > Package Types		✓	✓	✓
Asset > Lookup	✓	✓	✓	✓
Asset > Sort By	✓	✓	✓	✓
Asset > Form View	✓	✓	✓	✓
Asset > Grid View	✓	✓	✓	✓
Asset > New Asset Loan	✓	✓	✓	✓
Asset > Print Badge	✓	✓	✓	✓
Asset > Edit Assets		✓	✓	✓
Asset > Asset Types		✓	✓	✓
Lost & Found > Lookup	✓	✓	✓	✓
Lost & Found > Form View	✓	✓	✓	✓
Lost & Found > Grid View	✓	✓	✓	✓
Lost & Found > New Found Item	✓	✓	✓	✓
Lost & Found > Lost and Found Types		✓	✓	✓
Help > Contents	✓	✓	✓	✓
Help > Search For Help On	✓	✓	✓	✓
Help > Quick Reference	✓	✓	✓	✓
Help > EasyLobby, Inc.		✓	✓	✓
Help > About EasyLobby	✓	✓	✓	✓
Help > Register EasyLobby			✓	✓
Visitor Log Buttons				

#### **Powering** Trusted Identities

Menu command	Novice	Operator	Manager	Admin
Check In	✓	✓	✓	$\checkmark$
Check Out	✓	✓	✓	✓
Print Badge	✓	√	✓	$\checkmark$
View Badge	✓	√	✓	$\checkmark$
Preregister	✓	✓	✓	✓
Quick Out	✓	✓	✓	✓
New	✓	✓	✓	✓
Delete			✓	✓
Close	✓	✓	✓	✓
Save	✓	✓	✓	✓
Reason Log Buttons				
Insert			✓	$\checkmark$
Delete			✓	$\checkmark$
Close			✓	✓
Employee Log Buttons				
Check In			✓	$\checkmark$
Print Badge			✓	$\checkmark$
View Badge			✓	$\checkmark$
New			✓	$\checkmark$
Delete				✓
Save			✓	✓
Close			✓	✓
Grid View Buttons				
Reset Theme	✓	✓	✓	$\checkmark$
Refresh	✓	✓	✓	✓
Group Print		✓	✓	✓
Quick Out	✓	✓	✓	✓
Print Grid	✓	✓	✓	✓
Export to Excel			✓	✓
Print Badge	✓	✓	✓	✓
Pre-print	✓	✓	✓	✓
New	✓	✓	✓	✓
Delete			✓	✓

## A.2 Shortcut keys

You can use the Alt key together with the underlined letter to open that menu or to select items, move to fields, and click buttons.

Shortcut key	Action
Alt+5	Resize (window)
Alt+S	Resize views to fit the current main window.
Alt+F4	Exit from EasyLobby.
Page Up	Move one record forward in the visitor log.
Page Down	Move one record back in the visitor log.
Ctrl+Home	Move to the first record in the visitor log.
Ctrl+End	Move to the last record in the visitor log.
Ctrl+A	Select all records currently shown in the grid.
F1	(Not used).
F2	Create a new blank visitor record.
F3	Create a new visitor record containing all the information from the current visitor record.
F4	Create a new visitor record using the company information from the current visitor record.
F5	Scan a business card.
F6	Check in a visitor.
F7	Check out a visitor.
F8	Print a badge.
F9	Preview a badge.
F10	Display visitor statistics.
F11	Send email to the host employee.
F12	Quick Check Out dialog.
Ctrl+F1	Send panic message.
Ctrl+F2	Lookup visitor by user defined field.
Ctrl+F3	Lookup employee by user defined field.
Ctrl+F4	Closes the currently active open window including grids and records.
Ctrl+F5	Lookup visitor by company.
Ctrl+F7	Lookup visitor by title.
Ctrl+F8	Lookup visitor by last name.
Ctrl+D	Displays the open data source box to select a database.
Ctrl+L	Logout
Ctrl+N	New database (Access)
Ctrl+O	Open visitor log (Access)
Ctrl+X	Cut
Ctrl+C	Сору
Ctrl+V	Paste

## A.3 Toolbar legend

Access Level
Manager or higher

- Icon Action Open a visitor log
- Send email to the host employee
- 🚯 🛛 Add a new visitor
- Add a returning visitor
- Add a visitor from the same company
- Check in the selected visitor
- Check out the selected visitor
- Print a badge
- Open the visitor form view
- Open the visitor grid view
- Manager or higher
- Open the employee form view
- Manager or higher
- Open the employee grid view
   Package form view
   Package grid view
   Asset loan form view
   Asset loan grid view
   Lost & Found form view
- Lost & Found grid view
- Photo thumbnail view
- Merge data enabled for next card/license scan
- Current visitor report
- Visitor history report
  - Panic message

## A.4 Command line options

In some cases you may wish to quickly run an operation or schedule certain operations to run automatically in the background using the Windows Task Scheduler. To achieve this, you can utilize the command line options provided here.

#### A.4.1 Syntax

The standard syntax for running these commands uses the path to EasyLobbySVM.exe (within quotes) followed by options, each of which starts with the - character. For example, the following command initiates an import from a specified .csv file:

"C:\Program Files (x86)\EasyLobby\EasyLobby SVM 10.0\EasyLobbySVM.exe" -Import=C:\EasyLobbySampleImport.csv

If any bracketed [] parameter contains a space, for example in the file path supplied for the -import option, then the entire option must be enclosed in quotes, for example:

"C:\Program Files (x86)\EasyLobby\EasyLobby SVM 10.0\EasyLobbySVM.exe" "-Import=C:\File Name.csv"

The following command line options are available. Items in brackets ([]) indicate information you must provide when using the option:

- -Import=[filepath] initiates the import function normally found in File > Import. The [filepath] must contain the complete path and filename of the file you wish to import.
- -VisitorBackup=[filepath] runs a visitor log backup, normally started by File > Visitor Log > Backup. The [filepath] must contain the complete path and filename of the file you wish to export, followed by the -FromDate, -ToDate, and DeleteAfter options. The -BackupSiteIds option can also be applied (see below).
- -ArchiveInactiveEmployees=[filepath] runs an employee archive normally started by File > Visitor Log > Archive Inactive Employees. The [filepath] must contain the complete path and filename of the file you wish to save. You must also supply the -DeleteAfter option. The -CreateBefore option may also be used with this option.
- -FromDate=[Date] is used with the -VisitorBackup option to provide the starting date in the range you wish to back up. The date format must be MM/DD/YYYY.
- -ToDate=[Date] is used with the -VisitorBackup option to provide the ending date in the range you wish to back up. The date format must be MM/DD/YYYY.
- -DeleteAfter=[True/False] is used with the -VisitorBackup and -ArchiveInactiveEmployees options. For VisitorBackup, a value of True deletes the visitors being backed up, while False will leave them in the system.
  Similarly, when used with the -ArchiveInactiveEmployees option, a value of True deletes the archived employees,
  while False leaves them in the system.
- -CreateBefore-[Date] is used with the -ArchiveInactiveEmployees option. If provided, that option only backs up the inactive employees created before the specified date. If not provided, then all inactive employees are archived. The date format should be MM/DD/YYYY.
- •BackupSiteIds=[SiteIdList] is used in conjunction with the -VisitorBackup option. If provided, the option backs up data only for the site id's provided. If more than one site id is provided, they should be separated by commas.

## A.5 eAdvance value-based approval

Value-Based Approvals are used exclusively in EasyLobby eAdvance<sup>™</sup>. This feature allows you to require approval only for specific data entered on a preregistration form. To configure value-based approvals go to **Edit >Value-Based Approvals**.

eAdvance Value-Based Approva	s		×
Age test	Name Ag	Enabled	
		Alert if value is equal to 100	
<u>N</u> ew <u>D</u> elete			Close

- 1. To add an approval, click New. A new approval now is displayed in the list and you can specify a Name.
- 2. On the **Field** drop-down, select which user defined field you wish to use for the approval. If the field is formatted as a text field, you can now type the text phrase for which you require approval. If your field is formatted as a combo box, check box, or date, the match value will adjust appropriately for that type of input.
- 3. You can set the approval to only be required for certain categories by selecting one on the **Category** drop-down.

Once you have configured the value-based approvals, you need to enable approval on the approval tab of your eAdvance website configuration. More information on configuring eAdvance can be found in *EasyLobby eAdvance Installation and Administration Guide* (PLT-03263).



## A.6 Record formats

This section contains the record types used for importing data, and the field name orders required to successfully complete an import. For example, a site record must include the seven fields described in A.6.12 Site data, in the correct order, as shown in the diagram below:

#### A.6.1 Visitor data

When importing visitor data, a Record Type of Visitor must be used.

1. RecordType	36. UserDefined2
2. ld	37. UserDefined3
3. FirstName	38. UserDefined4
4. LastName	39. UserDefined5
5. SSN	40. UserDefined6
6. Title	41. UserDefined7
7. Company	42. UserDefined8
8. Address1	43. UserDefined9
9. Address2	44. UserDefined10
10. City	45. UserDefined11
11. State	46. UserDefined12
12. Zip	47. UserDefined13
13. Country	48. UserDefined14
14. Citizenship	49. UserDefined15
15. WorkPhone	50. UserDefined16
16. CellPhone	51. UserDefined17
17. Fax	52. UserDefined18
18. Email	53. UserDefined19
19. Website	54. UserDefined20
20. License	55. UserDefined21
21. LicenseExpiration	56. UserDefined22
22. DateOfBirth	57. UserDefined23
23. Employee	58. UserDefined24
24. Category	59. ApprovedBy
25. Reason	60. Status
26. Clearance	61. ProxCardNo
27. Site Id	62. Notes
28. Conference Room	63. PrintCount
29. ParkingSpaceId	64. ProxyPrint
30. Check In	65. InsuranceCo
31. Check Out	66. PolicyNumber

#### **HID** Powering Trusted Identities

- 32. ValidFrom
- 33. ValidTo
- 34. RegisteredBy
- 35. UserDefined1

#### A.6.2 Employee data

When importing employee data, a Record Type of Employee must be used.

when importing employee data,
1. RecordType
2. ld
3. FirstName
4. LastName
5. Title
6. EmailName
7. Extension
8. Address
9. Address2
10. City
11. StateOrProvince
12. Region
13. PostalCode
14. Country
15. HomePhone
16. WorkPhone
17. GroupName
18. EmergencyContact
19. EmergencyPhone
20. EmergencyExtension
21. Pager
22. Fax
23. CellPhone
24. Website
25. UserDefined1
26. UserDefined2
27. UserDefined3
28. UserDefined4
29. UserDefined5
30. UserDefined6
31. UserDefined7
32. UserDefined8

- 67. CreationDate
- 68. ModifiedDate
- 69. Customld
- 33. UserDefined9 34. UserDefined10 35. UserDefined11 36. UserDefined12 37. IsActive 38. GateKeeper 39. Password 40. LastChanged 41. NeverExpires 42. LockedOut 43. Approval 44. Approver 45. Department 46. Company 47. Category 48. Site Id 49. Parking Space 50. Building 51. Floor 52. Office 53. SSN 54. DateOfBirth 55. License 56. LicenseExpiration 57. InsuranceCo 58. PolicyNumber 59. Notes 60. Status 61. ProxCardNo 62. LoginName
  - 63. CreationDate
  - 64. ModifiedDate

#### A.6.3 Asset data

When importing asset data, a Record Type of Asset must be used.

1. Record Type	9. UserDefined3
2. Id	10 UserDefined4
3. Name	11. UserDefined5
4. IdNumber	12. UserDefined6
5. Description	13. Site Id
6. Asset Type	14. CreationDate
7. UserDefined1	15. ModifiedDate
8. UserDefined2	16. Customld

#### A.6.4 Asset loan data

When importing asset loan data, a Record Type of AssetLoan must be used.

1. Record Type	12. UserDefined4
2. Id	13. UserDefined5
3. Asset	14. UserDefined6
4. Employee	15. Site Id
5. Visitorld	16. Loaned Station
6. Loaned	17. Returned Station
7. Returned	18. LoanOperator
8. DueDate	19. ReturnOperator
9. UserDefined1	20. LongTerm
10. UserDefined2	21. CreationDate

11. UserDefined3

#### A.6.5 Package data

When importing package data, a Record Type of Package must be used.

1. Record Type	15. UserDefined5
2. ld	16. UserDefined6
3. Carrier	17. TrackingNumber
4. Employee	18. Stored At
5. PackageFrom	19. Site Id
6. CheckIn	20. In Station
7. CheckOut	21. Out Station
8. Description	22. InOperator
9. Package Type	23. OutOperator
10. Quantity	24. Notes
11. UserDefined1	25. CreationDate
12. UserDefined2	26. ModifiedDate
13. UserDefined3	27. Customld
14. UserDefined4	

#### A.6.6 Watch list data

When importing watch list data, a Record Type of WatchList must be used.

1. Record Type	13. Citizenship
2. Id	14. SpecialInstructions
3. FirstName	15. RejectionCount
4. LastName	16. AlwaysEnabled
5. Phone	17. StartDate
6. Cell	18. EndDate
7. Address1	19. Category
8. Address2	20. Siteld
9. City	21. License
10. State	22. Expiration
11. Zip	23. DateOfBirth
12. Country	24. Туре

#### A.6.7 Lost and found data

When importing lost and found data, a Record Type of *LostAndFound* must be used.

1. Record Type	10. Site
2. Туре	11. Found-at Station
3. Name	12. Claimed-at Station
4. Description	13. Checked in by
5. Claimer Type	14. Checked out by
6. Claimed By	15. Record Created
7. Found By	16. Record Modified
8. Claimed Time	17. LostAndFoundType
9. Found Time	18. InStation

#### A.6.8 Reason data

When importing reason data, a Record Type of *Reason* must be used.

1. Record Type	7. StartDate
2. ld	8. EndDate
3. ReasonForVisit	9. AllSites
4. ListOrder	10. AllUsers
5. Type	11. CreationDate
6. Code	12. ModifiedDate

#### A.6.9 Category data

When importing category data, a Record Type of *Category* must be used.

1. Record Type	6. AllSites
2. Id	7. AllUsers
3. Name	8. CreationDate
4. ListOrder	9. ModifiedDate
5. RequireApproval	

PLT-03258, B.11

#### A.6.10 Clearance data

When importing clearance data, a Record Type of *Clearance* must be used.

1. Record Type	7. RequireApproval
2. ld	8. AllStations
3. Name	9. AllSites
4. ListOrder	10. AllUsers
5. Description	11. CreationDate
6. IdNumber	12. ModifiedDate

#### A.6.11 User account data

When importing user data, a Record Type of Users must be used.

1. Record Type	7. LockedOut
2. Id	8. SecurityLevel
3. UserName	9. Encrypted
4. Password	10. NTAuthentication
5. LastChanged	11. Siteld
6. NeverExpires	12. Description

#### A.6.12 Site data

When importing site data, a Record Type of Site must be used.

1. Record Type	5. Description	
2. ld	6. AdminEmail	
3. SiteName	7. RequireApproval	

4. Siteld

#### A.6.13 Station data

When importing station data, a Record Type of *Station* must be used.

1. Record Type	5. Siteld
2. ld	6. Description
3. Name	7. Enrollment
4. StationId	8. Application

#### A.6.14 Conference room data

When importing conference room data, a Record Type of *ConferenceRoom* must be used.

1. RecordType	6. ListOrder
2. ld	7. Description
3. Name	8. AllSites
4. RoomNumber	9. CreationDate
5. Capacity	10. ModifiedDate

## A.7 Uninstall EasyLobby SVM and Administrator

Use the following procedure to uninstall EasyLobby SVM™:

- 1. Click Start **■** > Settings <sup>(</sup>) > Apps & features.
- 2. Click EasyLobby SVM and click Uninstall.

#### A.7.1 Legacy files

Please note that during the uninstall process, some files are not deleted. If you wish to perform a "clean" reinstall of EasyLobby with default settings, these files must be deleted before reinstalling. The files are:

- \_labels.EL
- \_options.EL
- \_reports.EL
- BCpicture.bmp
- EasyLobby SVM.log

in C:\Users\[UserName]\AppData\Local\VirtualStore\Program Files (x86)\EasyLobby\EasyLobby SVM 10.0, and the Access databases:

- Sample.evm
- test.evm

in C:\Users[UserName]\AppData\Local\VirtualStore\Program Files (x86)\EasyLobby\EasyLobby SVM 10.0\Data.

## Revision history

Date	Description	Revision
April 2025	Updates include:	B.11
	<ul> <li>DVD-related content updated for digital release.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Location Services section has been removed.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Visage Scanner (device options) section has been removed.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Iris ID scanner (device options) section has been removed.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Device Manager screenshots updated.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Documentation added for Watchlist event logging.</li> </ul>	
October 2024	Updated Customize Fields tab and Self Registration tab sections.	B.10
June 2024	Updated the Denied Party Screening section	B.9
December 2023	Updated the Display the QR Code section.	B.8
August 2023	Updated the Email Alert section.	B.7
July 2022	Updated the System Requirements.	B.6
January 2022	Updated for version 10.7.	B.5
November 2020	Updated for version 10.6.2.	B.4
July 2020	Updated for version 10.6.1.	B.3
February 2020	Updated for version 10.6.	B.2
January 2019	Updated password recommendations.	B.1
January 2019	Updated for version 10.5.	B.0
January 2018	Initial release.	A.0

## HID hidglobal.com

For technical support, please visit: https://support.hidglobal.com © 2025 HID Global Corporation/ASSA ABLOY AB. All rights reserved. Part of ASSA ABLOY